W. Sharman

THE WORLD IN MINIATURE: OR, THE ENTERTAINING TRAVELLER.

Giving an ACCOUNT of every Thing neceſſary and curious;

As to SITUATION, CUSTOMS, MANNERS, GENIUS, TEMPER, DIET, DIVERSIONS, RELIGIOUS and other CEREMONIES; TRADE, MANUFACTURES, ARTS and SCIENCES, GOVERNMENT, POLICIES, LAWS, RELIGIONS, BUILDINGS, BEASTS, BIRDS, FISHES, PLANTS, REPTILES, DRUGS, CITIES, MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, and other CURIOSITIES belonging to each Country.

In Two VOLUMES.

Adorned with Figures of the Habits of moſt Nations in the World; and ſeveral curious and uſeful TABLES.

By Mr. JOHN FRANSHAM, of *Norwich.*

Here you may range the World from Pole *to* Pole,
Encreaſe your Knowledge, and delight your Soul;
Travel all Nations, and inform your Senſe,
With Eaſe and Safety, at a ſmall Expence.
No Storms to meet, no Paſſage Sums to pay,
No Guide is wanting to direct the Way;
No Alps *to climb, no Deſarts here to paſs,*
No Ambuſcades, no Thieves to give you Chace;
No Bear to dread, no Tyger need to fright,
No Flies to ſting, no Rattle-Snake to bite;
No Floods to ford, no Hurricanes to fear,
No dreadful Thunder to ſurprize the Ear;
No Winds to freeze, No Sun to ſcorch or fry,
No Thirſt or Hunger, and Relief not nigh.

LONDON:
Printed and Sold by JOHN TORBUCK, in *Clare-Court* near *Drury-Lane.* 1740. [Price 5*s.* 6*d*]

UNIVERSITY LIBRARY
C
16 SP
1967
CAMBRIDGE

'77...716

To the HONOURABLE the

GOVERNORS,

AND TO

The Rev. DUNCOMBE BRISTOWE, D. D.
The Rev. EDM. BATEMAN, D. D.
The Rev. EDW. DONNE, L. L. D.
The Rev. WILLIAM THOMSON, M. A.
The Rev. WILLIAM FORDHAM, M. A.
The Rev. CHARLES LUKYN, M. A.
JOHN HUGHES, Gent.
STAFFORD CRANE, Gent.
JOHN OGILVIE, Gent.
THOMAS GATAKER, Gent.
EDMUND BRYDGES, Gent,
THEOPHILUS GROVE, Gent.

STEWARDS

OF THE

SONS of the CLERGY'S

FEAST,

For the YEAR 1740;

And to the Reſt of that Honourable INCORPORATED SOCIETY,

This WORK is moſt Humbly dedicated by the EDITOR,

JOHN TORBUCK,
A Clergyman's Son.

THE

WORLD

IN

MINIATURE:

OR, THE

ENTERTAINING

TRAVELLER.

Giving an ACCOUNT of every Thing neceſſary and curious;

As to SITUATION, CUSTOMS, MANNERS, GENIUS, TEMPER, DIET, DIVERSIONS, RELIGIOUS and other CEREMONIES; TRADE, MANUFACTURES, ARTS, and SCIENCES; GOVERNMENT, POLICIES, LAWS, RELIGIONS, BUILDINGS, BEASTS, BIRDS, FISHES, PLANTS, REPTILES, DRUGS, CITIES, MOUNTAINS, RIVERS, and other CURIOSITIES belonging to each Country.

With ſeveral curious and uſeful TABLES.

By Mr. JOHN FRANSHAM, of *Norwich.*

Here you may range the World from Pole *to* Pole,
Encreaſe your Knowledge and delight your Soul;
Travel all Nations, and inform your Senſe,
With Eaſe and Safety at a ſmall Expence.
No Storms to meet, no Paſſage Sums to pay,
No Guide is wanting to direct the Way;
No Alps *to climb, no Deſarts here to paſs,*
No Ambuſcades, no Thieves to give you Chace;
No Bear to dread, no Tyger need to fright,
No Flies to ſting, no Rattle-Snake to bite;
No Floods to ford, no Hurricanes to fear,
No dreadful Thunder to ſurprize the Ear;
No Winds to freeze, no Sun to ſcorch or fry,
No Thirſt or Hunger, and Relief not nigh.

LONDON:
Printed and Sold by JOHN TORBUCK, in *Clare-Court* near *Drury-Lane.* 1740.

THE

PREFACE.

USTOM is of that powerful Nature, that none but thoſe who are of a perverſe obſtinate Temper, but readily ſubmit to its Authority, in every Thing not Criminal; and I being unwilling to fall under that Character, occaſion'd this Book to be ſent into the World with a ſhort Introduction, tho' I can't but think it has very little Occaſion for one to recommend it to the judicious Reader.

When this Work was firſt began, it was not intended for the Publick, but only as an Aſſiſtant to the Compiler's own Memory, that he might be thereby better enabled to ſhew that he had a tolerable Knowledge of the Modern World, when Subjects of that Nature might ariſe in Converſation; but as 'tis natural when a Perſon has taken ſome Pains in any Performance, to communicate it to his intimate Friends, I did the like; upon their peruſal of it, they very much encourag'd its Publication, that Numbers might reap that Benefit I originally intended for my ſelf only, and for my further Encouragement aſſur'd me, that the Publick have long wiſh'd for ſuch an Epitome, and that even thoſe that have the larger Works would not for ſeveral Reaſons be without this.

'Tis agreed on all Hands, that Books of Travels are exceedingly entertaining to moſt Readers, eſpecially if the Writer appears to be a Man of Veracity, and is not tedious in his Deſcription of Things of little Moment, the latter Fault is carefully avoided in this Work, or elſe it could never have been reduc'd to this Compaſs, and yet I may venture to ſay there are not many Things omitted that are worth a curious Reader's committing to Memory, and in reality he will find

nothing dry herein, but what is abſolutely neceſſary in a Work of this Nature, viz. *the Longitude and Latitude of Places, and the Boundaries of Countries. And as to the Truth of what is here related, I believe the Reader may venture to tell any Thing from this Work to the moſt judicious Company he is in, relating to the Manners, Cuſtoms, or any Particularities belonging to any part of the Globe, without being thought to take the Licence of a Traveller.*

I ſhall therefore only farther acquaint the Reader what he is to expect within. 1. *What is juſt above mentioned.* 2*dly*, *The Genius, Temper, Diet, Diverſions, Religious and other Ceremonies, Trade, Manufactures, Arts, Sciences, Government, Laws, and Cuſtoms of each Country.* 3*dly*, *Any Particularities belonging to each Country in Buildings, Cuſtoms, &c. laſtly, An exact Deſcription of Beaſts, Birds, Reptiles, Plants, Drugs, &c. not ſo generally known, and for the eaſier finding any of the Particulars above mentioned, at the End will be plac'd proper Tables for that Purpoſe, beſides the Marginal Index that runs thro' the whole Book, alſo a moſt curious Table never before printed, very proper to be annexed to ſuch a Work,* viz. *of moſt of the Cities and Towns of Note, throughout the World, digeſted into an Alphabetical Order, and ſhewing to what Country they at preſent belong, the Lat. of the Place, their Diſtance in* Engliſh *Miles from* England, *and how they lie in Reſpect to it.*

J. F.

THE

THE

WORLD

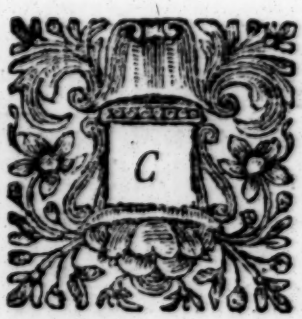
IN

MINIATURE.

ASIA.

CHINA.

Situation.



CHINA, the moſt ſouthern part of it, lies in the Lat. of 21, and the northernmoſt part of *Tartary*, which is ſubject to this empire, lies in 55; ſo that the whole length is 2040 miles. Its breadth from E. to W. is reckon'd about 1000 miles, in moſt places, and conſequently the circumference muſt be at leaſt 7000 miles.

BIBL. CANT. ACAD.

Climate. The northern provinces have uſually very ſevere winters for about four months, *viz.* from *November* to the end of *February*, when the rivers are generally frozen hard enough to bear. In the ſouthern they ſee no froſt, or ſnow, but uſually ſtormy weather and rains about the autumnal equinox. The reſt of the country they enjoy a clear ſky and almoſt an uninterrupted ſerenity, nor are the heats ſo great but they may be eaſily born by the help of groves and ſhades, which they retire to in the heat of the day, at which time is a general ſilence as at midnight by the ceſſation of all buſineſs, for the evenings and mornings properly conſtitute the day in all hot countries.

Provinces. There are 16 provinces in number, 7 of which northern, and 9 ſouthern; the kingdoms of *Corea*, *Tunquin* and *Siam*, are alſo tributary to *China*; in the 16 provinces are 155 capital cities, 1312 of the ſecond rank, 2357 fortified towns, and 10,128,789 families; there are 58 millions of people, which is eaſily known, becauſe every maſter of a family is oblig'd under a ſevere penalty to hang over his door a little board giving a particular account of all the ſouls in his houſe, and an officer appointed over every ten houſes to inſpect the truth. Through every province there is one grand canal which ſerves as a high road, the banks being lin'd with great ſtones of coarſe matter, on which the people who draw the veſſels walk; from this great canal are cut ſeveral ſmaller, which again are branch'd

branch'd into rivulets that generally end at ſome town or village, over theſe canals are ſtately bridges of 3, 5 or 7 arches, the middle one ſo high that veſſels may paſs without taking down their maſts; nothing can afford a more agreeable proſpect than theſe canals with ſuch fine bridges, a prodigious number of towns on their banks, and multitudes of veſſels ſailing different ways through the moſt fruitful vales. *Europe* has nothing to boaſt of comparable to this: One of theſe call'd the grand canal, runs from *Canton* to *Pekin*, which is 1200 miles.

Cities, publick Buildings, &c.

The great wall which ſeparates *China* from *Tartary*, begins about 38 Deg. L. and is computed with all its windings to run 1500 miles; it is built with brick, and ſuch good mortar that it is now 1800 years old; it is about 30 feet high, and 15 thick.

The cities and towns are all built in one form, *viz.* ſquare great ſtreets croſs one another, in the middle whereof the four principal gates may be ſeen at once, which ſtand due E. W. N. and S.

Pekin.

Pekin, the chief city, is ſuppos'd to contain two millions of people, the emperor's palace is in this city, and is an oblong ſquare, about two miles long, and one broad.

Their houſes are but one ſtory high, and ſo great a regard have they to privacy, that they have no windows towards the ſtreet, or to look towards their neighbours, which makes them

them take up a great extent of ground, and form the number of ſquare courts for ſeveral purpoſes; their entertainmets are made in a hall at the entrance, and it is ſeldom that ſtrangers come any further.

Genius, Temper, Diet, Diverſion, and Ceremonies.

Before they were acquainted with the *Europeans* they look'd upon all the people on the face of the earth to be barbarous to them, and when they found us ſkill'd in arts and ſciences, they ſtood amaz'd to think which way we ſhould come by them, ſeeing we had not them for our maſters, nor underſtood the *Chineſe* language.

The majority of the *Chineſe* are ſquat well ſet men, broad faces, black hair, little dark eyes, ſhort noſes, and thin beards, which they wear long, on the bottom of their chin and upper lips; their beards ſeldom appear till 30 years of age, the learned ſuffer their nails on their left hand to grow two or three inches longer than their fingers, to diſtinguiſh them from mechanicks. As ſoon as a girl is born they ſwaddle up her feet ſo tight that they can't grow, ſo that when ſhe comes to be a woman, her ſhoe is not bigger than a child's of three years old, with us: They and the men wear a long ſatten veſt, and over it a long gown with large ſleeves, having no pockets to their cloaths, they wear hanging to their girdles their pouch of tobacco with a braſs pipe, their handkerchiefs, the little ſticks they eat with, and their knife; their ſwords which are broad they wear on their left ſides with the point upwards;

wards; every thing they eat is cut into little bits fit for the mouth before brought to table (for they ſit at table contrary to all other people in the eaſtern countries) on which they uſe neither cloth, napkins, knives, forks, or ſpoons, but feed themſelves with two little ebony ſticks, ſometimes tipp'd with ſilver, which they manage very dexterouſly, they are not ſo curious in their eating as the *Europeans*, ſeeing they not only eat all kinds of fleſh, fiſh, and fowl, but alſo horſe-fleſh is in great eſteem amongſt them, nor are dogs, cats, ſnakes, frogs, or ſcarce any ſort of vermin refus'd. Tea is their principal liquor, wine none, tho' they have plenty of fine grapes, they have ſome ſtrong liquors made of rice, and wheat, but no beer; their meat is generally eat cold, and their liquors they take hot; their entertainments abound with cerimony, they firſt all drink together, lifting their cups to their mouths all together, and taking them from thence in the ſame manner, then upon a ſignal given by the maſter of the houſe, they take up their feeding-ſticks all together with a flouriſh, then they ſtick them into the diſh and take out thence a bit of meat and eat it, ſo as to uſe their ſticks all together again at once, for the ſecond mouthfull, and ſo in that manner till they have din'd, only with proper intervals of drink, as at firſt. Their common ſalutation is laying their right hand on their breaſt and bowing the head a little.

In the roads there are wooden buildings to direct to every town near, and its diſtance.

The

Trade, Manufactures, &c. The chiefeſt manufacture in *China* is ſilk, which is eſteemed the fineſt in the world, they have alſo gold-tiſſue, pluſhes, velvets, &c. but tho' wool is very plentiful with them, they make no cloths, but highly eſteem the *Engliſh* cloth, which bears a better price than the richeſt ſilk. Their raw ſilk is of two ſorts, that made from the wild worms in the field, which is of a greyiſh colour, and has no gloſs, but is very ſtrong, and waſhes like linnen; the other is from fed worms in their houſes, which are manag'd like thoſe in *Europe*; they have a ſort of white wax, as white as ſnow, in great quantities, made by a ſmall inſect (upon trees in the fields) not bigger than a flea. The *Porcelane* or *China* ware is a very conſiderable manufacture, which is made of a ſort of white ſtone pulveris'd and made with a particular ſort of water into clay, they are a good while drying them gradually in the ſun, then paint them before they grow too hard, and laſtly bake them in ovens; their paper is made of the inner bark of the *Bamboe*, which they beat and make their ſheets 10 or 12 feet long, it is very thin and ſmooth, and waſh'd over with a certain ſort of varniſh to prevent the ink ſinking; heretofore the *Chineſe* would have no trade with foreign nations, but now admit all people into their ports; they carry their merchandize alſo themſelves to *India*, *Japan*, the *Philippines*, and other iſlands in the *Indian* ſeas, but never were known to make a voyage to any diſtant country, they hardly

hardly had ever heard of any other parts of the world than *Aſia*, till the *Europeans* came amongſt them.

Soil, Plants, Animals, &c.

The mould or vegetable earth is general light, but ſo deep that you may dig a great way before you come at any rocky or barren earth, they have wheat, barley, peas, and rice, and many times two harveſts in a year; their rice has an ear the moſt like bearded wheat of any grain in *Europe*, they have moſt of the fruits known here in *Europe*, as apples, pears, peaches, apricots, figs, grapes, walnuts, cheſnuts, oranges, pomegranates, melons, and olives. But of all their trees their tallow-tree is the moſt remarkable, 'tis of the height of a cherry-tree, the fruit is inclos'd in a rind which open when it is ripe, and diſcovers three white kernels which have all the qualities of tallow, in ſmell, colour, and conſiſtency, and with which they make their candles; they have another tree peculiar to that country like our walnut-tree, which bears a ſeed of the bigneſs of a pea, much like pepper, and which they uſe inſtead of it. Tea is a plant peculiar to this country, it uſually grows at the foot of ſome mountain, and the beſt upon a ſtrong ſoil, its flower is like that of white wild roſes, the tree is of all ſizes from two feet to a hundred in height, and ſome of them ſo thick that two men can't graſp them, but tho' there may be ſome ſuch trees, it is counted but a buſh, or ſhrub, and grows about as high as a roſe-tree generally, tis planted, and don't com-

Tallow-Tree.

Tea.

commonly grow wild: Bohea ſo call'd from ſome mountains where it grows plentifully is the firſt gather'd in the beginning of *March*, and dry'd in the ſhade; imperial is the ſecond growth in *April*, and common green the laſt in *May* or *June*, which are both dry'd in little pans over the fire. Tea is an ever green, and is in flower from *October* to *January*: They have plenty of fiſh in their rivers, and one way of catching them peculiar to themſelves, are the breeding up large fowls like herons, which are as much under the fiſherman's command as our dogs are, they keep them perch'd on the ſides of the boats, and when they give a ſign, every bird takes its flight to look for the prey, and will divide themſelves the whole breadth of the river; when they have ſeiz'd a fiſh they bring it to their maſter, and if it be too big for one, they will help one another; when they have brought it to the boat they immediately take their flight again for more, but they have a ſtring about their necks to prevent their ſwallowing the fiſh, but when the maſter thinks fit it is taken off, and then they fiſh for themſelves.

Fiſhing-Birds.

The *Chineſe* are acknowledged by all to be ingenious people, and yet far from knowing any thing of the learning of the other parts of the world, till the *Europeans* found the way to them; they are not very learned, their ſkill in natural philoſophy is but ſmall, logick they have none, their geometry ſuperficial, their arithmetick ſomewhat better, they don't make uſe of figures therein

Arts and Sciences.

therein, but perform it with ſtrings of buttons on a board, as we did formerly with counters; their muſick hardly deſerves the name; in phyſick they have made but a mean progreſs, being unſkill'd in phyſick and anatomy, but pretend to mighty ſkill in pulſes, by which they are admirable good gueſſers at the nature of the diſtempers; they have no apothecaries, but each phyſician prepares his own phyſick, they never let blood, nor give a clyſter; they have neither gout, nor ſtone, ſuppos'd to be owing to their drinking ſo much tea; they are good mechanicks, and imitate the inventions of the *Europeans* very well; before they came amongſt them they had neither clocks nor watches: The *Chineſe* language contains about 330 words, all monoſyllables; they write from top to bottom, and begin at the right hand; there is no ſuch thing as hereditary nobility, ſo that each man applies himſelf to trade and merchandizing; tho' ſome of their hiſtories run back 40000 years, yet the learned men amongſt them make their monarchy but 4000 years old.

Laws, Cuſtoms, &c.

The emperor is ſtiled holy ſon of heaven, ſole governor of the earth, great father of his people, which laſt he values himſelf moſt upon. The government is monarchial, and has ſo continued 4000 years; the emperor has the power to alter the hereditary ſucceſſion, if he thinks fit, by nominating whom he will to ſucceed him. with the conſent of his great council, with whom he always conſults when he makes any alteration

in his laws; no capital puniſhment is inflicted till ratified by the emperor: Nothing is more ſtrictly enjoined by their laws than duty to parents, ſo that if a father charges his ſon with any crime before a magiſtrate, there need no further proof of it, and he ſhall loſe his life without further evidence; if a ſon ſhould preſume to mock his father, or lay violent hands on him, the magiſtrates of the peace are turn'd out, as having given countenance to ſo infernal a temper, and the criminal is cut into 10000 pieces, and afterwards burnt, and his houſes and lands deſtroy'd; murder is puniſh'd with death, the meaner ſort beheaded, and the perſons of note ſtrangled; theft (unleſs violence is done to the owner) is not puniſh'd with death, but the baſtinado, for which puniſhment you may hire perſons to undergo it for you; they have no lawyers, but every man pleads his own cauſe. There is no gold coin in the kingdom.

Religion, &c. Of all the idolaters on the face of the earth, the *Chineſe* have fallen into the feweſt abſurdities, having always worſhipped one ſupream God of heaven and earth, or rather the eternal mind, which they imagine animates both heaven and earth, and tho' there are ſeveral inferior deities, yet they never ſacrific'd to vice by worſhipping ſuch impure deities as the *Egyptians*, *Grecians*, and *Romans*. The learned are the diſciples of *Confucius*, who left many admirable precepts of morality, but the multitude worſhip the idol FO, whom they ſtile the only God of the

the world, his prieſts the *Bonzes* teach that there is a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments; that it is not lawful to kill any living creature, or drink wine, and alſo the tranſmigration of ſouls. The emperor, being a *Tartar*, worſhips the great *Lama* who is a living idol; their temples are in ſolitary places without their cities, where travellers are accommodated with neceſſaries by the religious.

The *Chineſe* are great obſervers of times, and have as much faith in their aſtrologers as their gods, governing all their offices by the direction of theſe people; the chriſtian religion is not likely to make any great progreſs amongſt the grandees, for they are not only offended at the doctrine of the Trinity, but the parting with their women is an inſuperable difficulty, they being allowed by their own religion to keep as many as they pleaſe.

Marriages, Women, &c.

The man and woman that are to be married to each other, never ſee one another till the bargain is concluded by their parents, and that is uſual when they are perfect children, every man muſt purchaſe his wife of her father, according as they can agree, for the girls have never any portion given them; after marriage, next to their being barren, the greateſt ſcandal is to bring females into the world, therefore if it ſo happen that a woman have three or four girls together without boys intervening, they will frequently expoſe or ſtrangle them with their own hands, of theſe foundlings the miſſionaries baptize all they can, to make them good

chriſtians; moſt men marry by that time they are 20, an old batchelor being look'd upon with the greateſt contempt, there is therefore ſcarcely a ſingle man to be found amongſt them, and the women being exceeding fruitful, it is no wonder the country is ſo exceeding populous, there being ſeldom war or peſtilence to take them off; ſo ſacred are the womens apartments, that even the huſband's father, 'tis ſaid, is not permitted to enter. The ſons of the concubines, as well as thoſe of the wives, equally ſhare their father's fortune amongſt them.

Funeral Rites, Ceremonies, &c. No perſons are ever buried within the walls of the city; the coffins are finely varniſh'd and gilded, and many of them coſt ſeveral hundreds of crowns; when a perſon of diſtinction dies, the ſon or neareſt relation acquaints his friends with it, they waſh and perfume the corps, and then dreſs it in the beſt cloaths the deceas'd wore, and having plac'd it in a chair, the wives firſt, then the children, and afterwards the reſt of the relations and friends, proſtrate themſelves before it, and paſſionately bewail their loſs; the third day the corps is put into a coffin covered with ſilk, then placed in a large room hung with white linnen, the ſons of the deceas'd ſtand cloath'd in white coarſe linnen girt about them with an ordinary cord, on one ſide the coffin in a very mournful poſture; on the other ſide, behind a curtain, ſits the mother and daughters lamenting with ſuch ſtrains as cuſtom requires, their mourning

ing is for three years, ſo that if a man is poſſeſſt of the higheſt poſt in the kingdom, he is oblig'd to leave it for that time, and retire to his own houſe, where he ſhould not indulge himſelf in any pleaſure; the firſt year of mourning, both men and women wear a kind of coarſe white ſack-cloth patch'd and torn, girt about with a cord; the ſecond year their cloaths are ſomewhat better, and the cord is left off; the third year they may wear ſilk, but it muſt be white. The wife alſo mourns three years for her huſband, but a huſband but one for his wife.

JAPAN.

Situation.

THIS kingdom is compos'd of ſeveral iſlands, the largeſt of which is *Japan*, which is about 600 miles long, and about 100 or 150 in breadth, the whole kingdom extending from the 30 to the 38 Deg. of N. L.

Habits, Diet, &c.

The *Japoneſe* are of a quick apprehenſion, good underſtanding, modeſt and courteous; they dreſs much like the *Chineſe*; ſome ſects amongſt them neither kill, or eat any thing that have life; they eat with two ſticks like the *Chineſe*; when a great man makes an entertainment

BIBL. CANT. ACAD.

'tis uſual at the end of the feaſt to call all his ſervants together, 'tis ſaid, and demand which of them will kill himſelf before the gueſts for his ſake? and that thereupon they contend which of them ſhall rip up his bowels to ſhew his affection for his maſter; and this is alſo common on the death of their maſters.

Trade They have no trade now but with the *Chineſe*, *Jeſſe*, and the *Dutch*, the *Portugueze* about the year 1622, being accuſed of forming a conſpiracy againſt the king and government, the chriſtians were all cut in pieces, and a decree made againſt having any commerce with them or any nation that profeſs'd chriſtianity for the future; but the *Dutch*, 'tis ſaid, to take away the ſuſpicion of their being chriſtians, trampled on the croſs, and are thereby ſuppos'd by the *Japoneſe* to be no chriſtians: This trade is more advantageous to the *Dutch* than can be imagined, they purchaſe every thing there with ſpices, which they have monopoliz'd, by which, 'tis thought, they ſell more ſpice on the other ſide of the *Cape of Good Hope* than they do on this. There is a prodigious high mountain in *Japan*, by ſome thought higher than the *Pike* of *Teneriffe*, for though it ſtands 18 leagues within land, it is ſeen above 40 leagues at ſea.

Arts and Sciences. Their learning conſiſts only in reading and writing; they are excellent mechanicks, as appears by their cabinets and other fine works imported from thence; their arms alſo exceed any thing made in *Europe*, and, 'tis ſaid, one of their back-

ſwords

ſwords will cut one of our blades in two with a ſtroke: They underſtand but little of phyſick, and never let blood, they drink cold water when they are ill, tho' they never do it at any other time, and ſeldom deny the patient any thing he has a mind to eat or drink.

Government.

Theſe iſlands are under the government of 50 or 60 petty kings, veſted with ſovereign power in their reſpective territories, but ſubject to one grand monarch who can diſpoſe or puniſh them as he ſees fit; not only every one of theſe kings, but every father of a family, hath the power of life and death, and tries and condemns his dependants according to his own arbitrary will. A gentleman or a ſoldier convicted of a capital crime, has the favour of dying by his own hands; and it is reckon'd very ignominious if he waits for the executioner to do it.

Religion, Marriages, &c.

The *Japoneſe* are idolaters, worſhiping the heavens, planets, and ſeveral monſtrous idols: They give no account of the creation of the world, but generally believe a future ſtate of rewards and puniſhments, and moſt of them tranſmigration. Their marriages are performed before ſome idol in the temple by the *Bonza's*, the bridegroom and bride have each a lighted torch in their hands while the ceremony is performing; the men are permitted to have as many concubines as they can keep, and have an abſolute power over their women to kill or divorce them as they think fit; adultery is puniſh'd

puniſh'd with death, and they allow houſes for lewd women in order to prevent it; it is reckon'd no crime to procure abortion, or for poor people to deſtroy their female children, but the males of ſuch are taken care of by the government; they waſh their new born infants in cold water, and never ſwaddle them in blankets: They burn their dead as in *India*, and if rich are very expenſive therein; ſome funerals coſt 3000 gold ducats.

TONQUIN.

Situation.

IT extends from the Lat. of 17 to that of 23 ½ N. being about 150 in breadth and 400 miles long; 'tis for the moſt part healthful, eſpecially in the dry ſeaſons, when it is alſo very pleaſant; the ſeaſons of the year being there as in other countries between the *Tropicks*, divided into wet and dry inſtead of winter and ſummer; the weather does not alter all at once, but at the end of the dry ſeaſon there are now and then gentle ſhowers which precede the violent rains, and towards the end of the wet ſeaſon there will be ſeveral dry days, which ſhew the dry time is approaching; theſe ſeaſons are generally much alike in all parts of the *Torrid Zone*, on the ſame ſide the *Line*, and in the ſame

ſame latitudes, except within 2 or 3 Deg. of the *Equator*, where the winds and weather are always variable, but as to the heat and cold it is obſervable that thoſe countries that lay near the *Tropicks*, eſpecially three or four Deg. within them are much hotter than thoſe that lie under the *Line*, for which *Dampier* aſſigns theſe reaſons. 1. The longeſt day under the *Equator* is but 12 hours, and the night the ſame, but near the *Tropicks* the days are 13 ½ and the nights but 10 ½, which make three hours difference. 2. Such places as lie three Deg. within the *Tropicks*, the ſun coming within two or three Deg. of the *Zenith* in the beginning of *May*, and having paſs'd the *Zenith* does not go above three Deg. before its return, ſo that it is at leaſt three months within four Deg. of the *Zenith*, and thereby the ſun is almoſt vertical from the beginning of *May* to the end of *July*, whereas when the ſun comes to the *Equator* it immediately haſtens away N. and S. ſo that this ſtay being ſhort, the heat cannot be ſo intenſe as near the *Tropicks*; the wet ſeaſon begins near the latter end of *April*, and continues to the ſame time in *Auguſt*, in which there are violent rains, ſometimes for many hours, and ſometimes for two or three days without ceaſing, but there are intervals of fair weather: Between *Auguſt* and *October* are thoſe violent ſtorms call'd *Monſoons*, before the ſtorm appears a black cloud, very terrible to look at, and is ſeen ſometimes 10 or 12 hours before hand; when it begins to move apace, the ſtorm may be

expec-

expected very ſuddenly; it uſually blows about 12 hours very fiercely at N. E. and is attended with claps of thunder, great flaſhes of lightning, and exceſſive rains, it abateth on a ſudden and falls quite calm, and having continued ſo about an hour, the wind comes about to the S. W. and blows as violently from that quarter as it did from the other.

Manner of living, &c. They dreſs their meat uſually in their yards, but in the rainy ſeaſon in an outward room where they are almoſt blind with ſmoak for want of chimneys; they are civil to ſtrangers, and are reputed very fair dealers, and not given to tricking and cheating like the *Chineſe*. Their *Perſons.* complexion is tawny, clean limb'd, and middle ſtature; they wear long lank black hair, and dye their teeth of that colour when about twelve years of age, hating to ſee their teeth of the colour of brutes: they have plenty of fleſh, fiſh, and fowl, and eat after the *Chineſe* manner with little ſticks, uſing neither linnen, knives, forks or ſpoons. 'Tis an unfortunate thing amongſt theſe people, or indeed in any parts of *India*, for a man to be left-handed, it would be impoſſible for ſuch a one to gain any eſteem amongſt them, if he were poſſeſt of ever ſo many valuable qualities; there are ſuch ſwarms of ants in ſeveral parts of the country in ſome ſeaſons, that as *Tavernier* tells us, they will eat thro' a bale of ſilk in 24 hours, and it will look as if it had been ſawn aſunder.

Their

Their government it ſeems is very odd, the rightful prince enjoys little more than the title of king; the general is maſter of all the treaſure and forces in the kingdom, and to him all men make their court; and thus it has been for theſe laſt hundred years, the heir of the king and alſo that of the general ſucceed their fathers, foreign ambaſſadors addreſs themſelves to the king, and the *Mandarins* at certain ſeaſons, pay their mock-homage to him, and the general himſelf pays him the profoundeſt reſpect before the people, and declares that he takes upon him the adminiſtration only to eaſe his prince of the trouble, and that he may be the more at leiſure for his diverſions. Here are no courts of judicature, but any ſingle magiſtrate may cauſe any offender to be brought before him, and inflict ſuch puniſhments upon him as are agreeable to the laws of the country, without a formal proceſs, neither is there any time left for appeal, but ſentence is executed immediately: Theft is not puniſh'd with death, but by cutting off a member or part of one according to the nature of the offence, as ſometimes a joint, and ſometimes the whole finger, and ſometimes a hand; a woman for adultery is thrown to an elephant, who tramples her to pieces; debtors are often condemn'd to become priſoners to their creditors, with whom they work till their debts are paid, and undergo ſuch diſcipline as their creditors pleaſe. *Government, Laws, &c.*

Their

Religion, &c. Their religion is much the ſame with the *Chineſe*, highly reverencing *Confucius*; wives are alſo purchas'd as in *China*, and nothing but their poverty ſtints their number; *Dampier* aſſures us that men of the beſt quality will offer their daughters to the merchants and officers that come to trade there, in order to mend their breed as to colour; they are very profuſe in their weddings, and he muſt be a poor man if the feaſt laſts not three days; they don't burn, but bury their dead; when the king dies his body lies in ſtate 65 days, meat being ſerv'd up to his table every day as if alive, and the *Bonza's* and poor people have it amongſt them.

COCHIN CHINA

Situation.

EXTENDS from the 8 Deg. of N. Lat. to the 17, which is upwards of 400 miles in length, and is about 150 in breadth: Theſe people reſemble the *Chineſe* in feature, ſtature, and complexion; their country is in moſt reſpects like the *Tonquineſe*; they have a particular ſort of birds-neſts which are reckon'd a great rarity as well in *India* as in *Europe*, they are built by a ſmall bird like a ſwallow, in the rocks

rocks on the ſea-coaſts, and are compoſed of the ſea-froth and a juice from the bird's ſtomach, which hardens with the ſun, and is almoſt tranſparent; theſe being ſoftned in warm water, are pulled to pieces and put into broth, which makes it mighty nouriſhing and of a delicious taſte.

SIAM.

Situation and Weather.

THIS country extends from the 1ſt deg. of N. Lat. to the 25th. The winds in *March*, *April* and *May*, blow from the ſouth upon the coaſt of *Siam*; in *April* the rains begin; in *June* it rains almoſt continually; in *July*, *Auguſt* and *September*, the winds blow from the weſt, aud the rains continuing, the rivers overflow their banks to the breadth of 9 or 10 miles, and for above 150 miles up the ſtream; in *October* the wind blows from the W. and N. when the rains ceaſe; in *November* and *December*, the wind blows dry from the north, and in a few days the waters are reduced to their ancient channel. Upon the conſtant and regular overflowing of this country, inſtinct teaches creatures here to perch upon trees, which in other countries live on the ground; not only patridges and

ſnipes do ſo, but even piſmires build their neſts and carry their magazines up into trees.

This country is very hot; but here, as in all other countries between the *Tropicks*, at the time the ſun is vertical, and ſhines with the moſt intenſe heat, there falls ſuch a deluge of rain that it renders the heat very ſupportable.

Buildings. Neither the king's palace or private houſes are built more than one ſtory high, yet there is often great difference in the height of their rooms, the firſt or outward room is always the loweſt, and from this you aſcend to another about 2 or 3 ſteps, and then to a third, and ſo on in a direct line, the roofs riſing proportionably. Within the king's palace are ſtables for elephants; theſe creatures are ſo very teachable, that the people imagine every one of them to be animated by the ſoul of one that was formerly ſome great man, and particularly the white elephant (which they pretend is only at *Siam*) they believe has the ſoul of ſome prince lodged in him; for which reaſon the king never rides on him, but he is ſerved on gold plate, and treated as ſovereign of the reſt. The officers of the king's bed-chamber are his women, none elſe having the privilege of being admitted there. It is not the queen's ſon that always inherits, but uſually the king's eldeſt ſon by the firſt woman that brings him a male child; but if the king don't think him fit, he appoints another of his ſons.

Their houſes are built on pillars of *Bambou*, about 13 feet from the ground; they make uſe of a ladder inſtead of ſtairs to go up to their houſes,

houſes, and in the time of the inundation, every man has a boat tied to his door.

Temper of the People.

Their minds are ſaid to be as calm as their heavens, which change but twice in a year, and that inſenſibly from rain to fair-weather, and from fair-weather to rain. They are born philoſophers, having a great command of their paſſions. When they would expreſs the ſincereſt friendſhip, they do it by drinking in the ſame cup. They dye their teeth black. Their ears are large, which they count a beauty; long nails alſo an inch beyond their fingers ends, are looked upon as an ornament. The women bathe in the rivers, and ſwim as the men do, but never without their *Pagne*, which is a cloth they wear about their middle; for they are reckon'd very modeſt.

Diverſions.

Among their diverſions, hunting the elephant is one; the male is taken by leading a female into the woods, who with her noiſe entices him to a narrow ſtreight between two high banks of earth, fortify'd with the bodies of trees, and the place grows gradually leſs and leſs till the wild elephant is ſo hedged in, that he cannot turn himſelf; then the huntſmen contrive to hamper his legs with great ropes, and bring 2 or 3 tame elephants, who compel him to march between them by fair or foul means, and in a few days he is content to ſubmit to diſcipline. The king and his *Mandarins* take great delight in flying a paper kite in a dark night, with a lanthorn at the tail. They will game to ſuch a degree ſometimes,

times, as to play away their own liberties and their childrens. They in the city of *Siam* uſe tea for the head-ach; after 5 or 6 cups they will go to bed and ſweat off an ordinary indiſpoſition, and indeed ſudorifics are their general remedies.

Trade. The king engroſſes moſt part of the trade to himſelf, and even deſcends to ſell goods by retail in ſhops by his factors. There are no particular handicraft trades, but every man underſtands ſomething of all. Their markets begin at 5 in the evening, and laſt till 8 or 9 at night. They tread out their rice with cattle, inſtead of thraſhing it; and to get the duſt and chaff out, they pour it down ſome high place, and the wind ſeparates the one from the other.

The tree, or rather reed, of the greateſt uſe among them, is the *Bambou*, which grows chiefly in marſhy ſoils to a prodigious bigneſs, and hardens ſo as it may be applied to any uſe, each root ſhoots out ſeveral ſtems, ſo that nothing is thicker and more difficult to paſs than a foreſt of *Bambou*; it has, like other canes, a ſugary pith.

Phyſick. They write from the left hand to the right, as the *Europeans*; their ſkill in phyſick is very mean, and in ſurgery nothing at all, being forced to make uſe of *European* ſurgeons when they let blood, which has not been long practiſed among them: their phyſicians ſometimes make uſe of purging, but no vomitting; they ſweat away moſt diſtempers. One thing is very remarkable in

India,

India, which is, that the patient eats nothing but water-gruel made of rice, till he is well again. When the king's phyſician adminiſters any thing to his majeſty that has not the effect they promiſe, he orders them to be well drubb'd. They are very credulous in relation to omens, charms and philtres; they believe it is ſome ſpirit that demoliſhes every maiden-head, and afterwards occaſions the *Menſes*. They imagine the earth to be ſquare, and of a vaſt extent; and that the arch of heaven reſts on it at the extremities, as on a ſolid baſis.

No Quality.

There is no diſtinction of quality here any more than in *China*, except what ariſe from a man's being in office in the government, and therefore 'tis not uncommon to ſee the ſon or grandſon of a miniſter of ſtate labouring at the oar. They have no clocks; but as the days are almoſt of an equal length, they eaſily know the hour by looking at the ſun. In the palace, inſtead of an hour-glaſs, they have a hollow copper veſſel with a little hole in it, which being ſet upon the water, lets it in by degrees, till at length it ſinks, and then the hour is out, of which in the night they give notice by ſtriking on copper baſons.

Puniſhments.

Parents have an unlimited power over their children, as in *China*; and if a child ſhould preſume to oppoſe or contradict his parents, he would be look'd upon as a monſter. Theft is accounted ſo very ſcandalous, that when a perſon is accus'd thereof, none of his friends will interpoſe in his

behalf: One thing ſeems peculiar to the *Siameſe*, that he who unjuſtly poſſeſſeth himſelf of another's lands, is deem'd no leſs guilty of robbery than he that does it on the highway; and the perſon lawfully convicted, does not only reſtore the lands, but forfeits the value of them: Sometimes their criminals are ordered to be toſs'd by the elephants, which they will upon a ſign given them, and toſs a man from one to another, without killing him; but their puniſhments generally are adapted to their crime: One who has been guilty of extortion or robbing the publick treaſure, has melted gold or ſilver pour'd down his throat; and lying is puniſhed by ſewing up their mouths.

Religion. The *Talopoins* or prieſts, tho' they all maintain tranſmigration of ſouls, yet in many other things they are not agreed; ſome allow of marriage, others prohibit it; ſome look upon it to be a ſin to deprive any animal of life, others make no ſcruple of it; ſome of them will eat any animal if it dies of itſelf, or is kill'd to their hands, tho' they would no more put an animal to death themſelves, than they would murder a man; they will not allow themſelves to kill any thing, in which prohibition they include vegetables, therefore they don't deſtroy the ſeed of any plant, for tho' they eat them they preſerve the ſtone or ſeed, and yet they eat rice, which is a ſeed; but that they may remain innocent, they make their ſervants boil it, which kills it, and then their guilt is their ſervants; by this, what they call extraordinary ſanctity in them, they

they ſwell themſelves with a proportionable degree of pride, and thereby keep the laity under. The hell of the *Indians* ſeem to be an eternal tranſmigration; but if a ſoul in many changes have well behav'd, it at laſt obtains an eternal reſt, and is no more ſubject to pains and uneaſineſs, which is their heaven: When a perſon deſigns to marry his ſon into any family, he employs ſome women to propoſe it to her relations, and if it is accepted, as ſoon as the old folks are agreed, the young man is allowed to viſit his miſtreſs thrice; at the third viſit the relations are preſent, and the lady's portion is paid down, and then the marriage is reckon'd to be compleat, for they proceed to conſummation without any religious ceremony; the *Talopoins* being by their law prohibited being preſent at theſe ſolemnities, but ſome days after they go where the wedding is kept, and ſprinkle the married couple with holy-water, and repeat ſome prayers for their happineſs. Marriage in the firſt degree of conſanguinity is prohibited, notwithſtanding which the preſent king, 'tis ſaid, married his own ſiſter, by whom having an only daughter, he afterwards married her; their princes thinking it beneath them to marry out of their own blood. The *Siameſe* wives are remarkable for their fidelity to their huſbands; ſo that jealouſy is hardly heard of amongſt them. There is a liberty of divorce, but hardly ever made uſe of but amongſt the ordinary people, when they can't tell how to live and maintain their families: It is in the man's

man's power only to divorce, but he never denies it to his wife if ſhe deſires it, and returns her fortune, then divides the children in this manner: She takes the firſt born, he the ſecond; ſo that the woman have one more than the man, if the number be odd. The huſband is abſolute in his family, and may ſell his wives and children, except his firſt or chief wife; and the mother has the ſame power over her children after her huſband's death. Parents are anſwerable for the faults of their children; and tho' a ſon, charged with any crime, has made his eſcape, if his father or mother are taken up upon his account, he will not fail to ſurrender himſelf to indemnify them. If a perſon of quality's daughter go aſtray, ſhe is ſold to an officer, who has a patent from the king for liberty to proſtitute young women, and he has not leſs than 5 or 600 of theſe ladies under his care. The *Siameſe* burn their dead, criminals are executed, and ſelf-murderers are neither burnt nor buried.

The Oriental ISLANDS.

The Ladrones *and* Philippines.

The diſcovery of them by the Europeans.

THE firſt *European* who diſcover'd theſe iſlands, was *Ferdinand Magellanus*, in his intended voyage round the world, which his ſhips afterwards performed, tho' he was unfortunately killed in one of them, in a ſkirmiſh with the natives. Pope *Alexander* the 6th, it ſeems, upon the diſcovery of *America* by *Columbus*, had by his *Bull* in 1493 granted to the king of *Spain* and his ſucceſſors, all the countries and iſlands diſcovered and to be diſcovered 100 leagues weſtward and ſouthward of the *Azores* and *Cape Verde* iſlands. The *Portugueze*, who had before this time diſcovered the paſſage round the *Cape of Good Hope*, and had obtained a grant of pope *Martin* the 5th, about the year 1442, of all countries diſcovered and to be diſcovered to the ſouth and eaſt of *Cape de Badajore*, which lies on the weſtern ſide of *Africa*, 27 Deg. N. Lat. look'd upon this *Bull* as an encroachment on their former grant, and begun to diſpute the *Spaniards* right; however both the nations came at laſt to this agree-

agreement, that the line mentioned in the grant to *Spain* to be drawn from the N. to S. thro' the *Azores* and *Cape Verde* iſlands ſhould be extended 270 leagues farther weſt, and that all lands diſcover'd to the weſtward of that line, ſhould fall to the *Spaniards*, and the countries eaſtward to the *Portugueze*; and that neither ſhould trade in the other's limits; this agreement was made in 1493, and upon this both parties proceeding to make farther diſcoveries, the one to the E. and the other to the W. About the year 1500 the *Portugueze* made a ſettlement at *Mallaca:* ſoon after which ſettlement they made a diſcovery of the *Molucca* or ſpice iſlands; when *Magellanus* returning home, and not being rewarded according to his expectations, he offered his ſervice to the emperor *Charles* 5th, propoſing to diſcover a paſſage to thoſe ſpice iſlands by ſailing weſtward, which he apprehended would bring them within the emperor's ſhare, according to the agreement above: This account ſeems neceſſary to pave the way to the reader concerning the diſcovery of the *Philippines*, the emperor hearken'd to him, and order'd five ſhips to be fitted out under his command. In 1519, they ſail'd till they came to the mouth of the ſtreights, which have ever ſince bore his name, and paſs'd them, and on the ſixth of *March* 1520, diſcover'd the *Ladrones*; he gave them that name from the thieviſh diſpoſitions of the people, he ſtaid therefore not long with them, but ſail'd on till he came at the *Philippines*, where he loſt his life

life in a ſkirmiſh with the natives; having a little before his death receiv'd intelligence that the *Molucca's* which he came in ſearch of were not far diſtant: Accordingly his ſhips arriv'd at *Tidore*, one of them on the eighth of *November* 1521, where they were kindly receiv'd, and ſuffer'd to build a fort, and erect a factory. And now the *Spaniards*, by virtue of this ſettlement, look'd on the ſpice iſlands as their property; but the *Portugueze*, as being the firſt diſcoverers, would not ſubmit to it, which occaſioned mortal feuds between them, 'till the emperor, in 1529, having a preſent occaſion for money, mortgaged all his right in them to the *Portugueze* for 350000 ducats, which he never repaid. *Magellanus* indeed was the firſt diſcoverer in 1521, but there was no progreſs made by the *Spaniards* towards the conqueſt of them till 1564, in the reign of *Philip* the 2d, from whom they took their name.

Situation.

The *Ladrones* are a great number of ſmall iſlands, lying from 12 to 28 Deg. N. the iſland of *Guam* is the moſt frequented of any of them, where the *Spaniards* have a ſmall fort, a few iron guns, and 30 or 40 ſoldiers: They have lately given it the name of *Maria*. 'Tis aboat 12 leagues long, and four broud; 'tis indifferently fruitful, and particularly with a tree which grows no where elſe but here, and the *Philippines*, called by our ſailors the bread fruit; this tree is of the bigneſs of a large apple tree; the fruit grows on the boughs like

The Bread Tree.

like apples, and is as big as an ordinary foot-ball; 'tis round, with a thick tough rind; when it is ripe, it is yellow and ſoft, and of a ſweet taſte; the natives eat it inſtead of bread, they gather it while it is green and hard, then bake it till the rind is ſcorch'd black, then ſcraping off the outſide there remains a tender thin cruſt, the inſide is white and ſoft, like the crumb of a penny loaf, and there is neither ſtone or ſeed in it, but a pure ſubſtance like bread; it is in ſeaſon eight months in the year, during which time the natives eat no other ſort of bread.

The natives are well ſhap'd, have ſtrong bodies, and large limbs; their complexion tawny; their hair black and long; their countenance ſtern, but are civil and courteous, tho' they acquir'd ſuch an ill name at their firſt being diſcover'd.

Boats. They have a particular way in building their boats, ſo that *Dampier* in making trial of one of them, computed it would ſail 24 miles in an hour; and he ſays the people of this iſland will ſail in one of them to another of their iſlands at 30 leagues diſtance, do their buſineſs there, and return home in leſs than 12 hours.

The

The PHILIPPINES.

Situation.

ARE a great number of iſlands, ſome ſay a thouſand, extending from the 5th Deg. of N. Lat. to the 19th, and from the 134th of Lon. to the 147th. *Mindanao* is the biggeſt of them next to *Manila*, being 60 leagues in length, and 40 or 50 over; this iſland is not all ſubject to one prince, neither is the religion or language the ſame throughout; moſt of the people are *Mahometans*, and ſubject to the Sultan of *Mindanao*, who governs arbitrarily.

Weather.

The weather here, tho' ſo near the *Line*, is not very hot, being conſtantly refreſhed by ſea breezes: The winds blow eaſterly one part of the year, and weſterly the other; the eaſt wind is attended with fair weather, but the weſt (which begins to blow ſteadily in *June*) brings with it rain and ſtorms; at its firſt coming it blows faintly, not bringing more than one or two hurricanes in a day, afterwards more frequent with violent guſts attended with loud thunder-claps, thus continuing till *November*; during which time they have thick cloudy weather, violent rains, and ſometimes dreadful thunder and lightning, tearing up the largeſt trees by the roots, and they ſee

neither ſun or ſtars, ſometimes for a week together.

Mindanao. The city of *Mindanao* is the chief, their houſes are built like the *Siameſe*, about 14 or 20 feet above the ground, for the water to flow under them in the wet ſeaſon. They are reckon'd an ingenious witty people; they wear their nails to a great length, particularly that of their left thumb, which they never cut, but nouriſh it with great induſtry: Neither men nor women wear either ſhoes or ſtockings. When any foreigner arrives at *Mindanao*, it is a cuſtom for the men to come on board to enquire if any of the ſhip's company wants a comrade or *Pagally*, the firſt a male friend, the laſt a female; every ſtranger is almoſt under a neceſſity of contracting ſuch an acquaintance, and when he comes on ſhore, he goes to his comrade's, or *Pagally*'s houſe, where he eats, drinks and ſleeps; for which his hoſt expects to be paid; both men and women take great delight in waſhing and ſwimming in the river, which they uſe from their infancy, and is reckon'd very healthful in thoſe hot countries.

A particular Cuſtom.

Puniſhments. A frequent puniſhment amongſt them for theft, and other heinous crimes, is to tie the criminal ſtark naked to a poſt in that hot country, expos'd to the violent heat of the ſun; as *Dampier* relates; when he was there, one captain *Goodlad* was robb'd of ſome of his goods, by one of the general's men, who having fled from juſtice, he was not taken, till after *Goodlad* was gone, notwith-

withſtanding which, the general brought him bound to captain *Swan*, who commanded *Dampier*'s ſhip, deſiring *Swan* to puniſh him as he thought fit, which the captain refuſing, the general ordered the criminal to be ſtrip'd naked, and bound hand and foot, to a poſt, and expos'd with his face to the ſun, from morning till night, which ſufficiently puniſh'd him, for beſides the exceſſive heat, the *Muſquettoes* (their gnats) almoſt cover'd his whole body, and ſtung him unmercifully all the time; when this puniſhment was over, the general would have killed him, if captain *Swan* had conſented to it.

Sagoe.

There are a great variety of trees, which are green and flouriſhing all the year round, amongſt them the *Libby*, call'd by the *Europeans* the *Sagoe* tree; theſe trees grow wild, in large woods, five or ſix miles long; of the pith of theſe trees they make *Sagoe*, which the natives uſe inſtead of bread four or five months in the year; the wood is hard and thin, but full of white pith, like elder. The plantain tree is about 10 feet high, and three about; the fruit is no ſooner ripe but the tree decays, but there are young ſhoots enough about it to ſupply its place; when the tree is full grown, the leaves are ſeven or eight feet long, and a foot and a half broad at bottom, the ſtalk of the leaf is as big about as one's arm, and about a foot in length; when the tree is full grown, there ſprings out of the top a ſtrong ſtem, harder than any other part of the body, about as big and as long as a man's

arm; the fruit opens in cluſters round it, in a cod, about ſix or ſeven inches long, and bigger than one's wriſt; the cod is ſoft and yellow when ripe, and the fruit much of the ſhape of a *Bologna* ſauſſage, the pulp in the inſide is ſweet, and ſofter than butter, and ſuch a colour, melting in the mouth, without ſtone or ſeed. The *Banano* is much like the plantain, but not near ſo large.

Banano.

Luconia or *Manila*, is the largeſt of the *Philippines*, but there is but part of it in ſubjection to the *Spaniards*, whoſe governor reſides at the city of *Manila*, which is near two miles about, where there are convents and other religious buildings, amongſt them a large college of *Jeſuits:* This city, and moſt of theſe iſlands, are ſubject to earthquakes, from the ſubterraneous fires in thoſe parts: There may be reckoned four or five different nations or people in theſe iſlands, *viz.* the *Blacks*, who inhabit the woods, mountains, and other inacceſſable places. 2. The poſterity of the *Chineſe*, who once poſſeſt the coaſts. 3. The *Mallayan Moors* or *Makometans*, from *Borneo*, *Macaſſar*, and other neighbouring iſlands. 4. The *Spaniards* and other *Europeans.* 5. The *Muſtees*, or mix'd breed of all theſe: Theſe *Blacks* are not deſcended from thoſe of *Africa* 'tis plain, becauſe their hair and features are as different as any thing can be, the *Africans* having flat noſes, thick lips, and black woolly hair; theſe *Blacks* have

Manila.

have as regular and well proportion'd features as any *Europeans*, with fine long black hair.

Monkeys. In theſe iſlands there are monkeys and baboons of a monſtrous bigneſs, and 'tis ſaid, they will defend themſelves if attack'd by men; ſome of them go upon two feet; when they can find no fruit in the mountains, they go down to the ſea to catch crabs, oyſters, &c. and that the oyſters may not cloſe and catch their paws, they firſt put in a ſtone, and prevent their ſhutting cloſe; they take crabs by putting their tails into their holes where they lie, and when the crab lays hold of it, they thereby draw him out.

Civet and flying Cats. Here are multitudes of civet-cats, and alſo a cat of a fox colour with wings like a bat, by the help of which, 'tis ſaid, they will leap from tree to tree, above ſeven yards diſtant.

In theſe iſlands there are ſaid to be above 250000 ſouls ſubject to the *Spaniards*, which are not computed to be above the tenth part of the whole. There have been lately diſcovered ſeveral more iſlands to the eaſtward of the *Philippines*, which are now call'd the *New Philippines*: Their language differs both from the people of the *Philippines* and the *Ladrones*, and comes neareſt to that of the *Arabs*; the people are ſaid to be of a peaceable diſpoſition, and never do violence to one another, and that murder was never heard of amongſt them.

New Philippines.

Situation. To the ſouthward of the *Philippines*, lies the iſland of *Macaſſar*, extending

tending from 1 Deg. 30 m. N. to 5 Deg. 30 m. S. having the great iſland of *Borneo* on the W. and the *Molucca's* on the eaſt; the length of it is about 500 miles, and the greateſt breadth 200; this iſland is divided into ſix petty kingdoms or provinces. Their fruits are much the ſame with the *Philippines*; the plains are here cover'd with the cotton-ſhrub, which bears a red flower, and when that drops, it leaves a head about the bigneſs of a wallnut, from whence the cotton is drawn, which is counted the fineſt in *India*. Of all their ſhrubs, opium is what they moſt admire, which grows at the bottom of mountains, the branches afford a liquor which is drawn out much after the ſame manner as palm wine, and being ſtopp'd up cloſe in a pot, comes to a conſiſtency, which they make up into little pills. The natives are famous for their poiſonous compounds, in which they will dip the points of their daggers and ſmall darts, which they blow thro' trunks, and tho' they have been poiſon'd 20 years, the force of the poiſon continues. They have no lawyers, and are ſubject to the *Dutch*.

Cotton Shrub.

Opium.

Poiſon'd Darts.

The SPICE ISLANDS.

VIZ.

Banda, Amboyna, and *Molucca's.*

Situation.

THE *Banda* islands lay from 3 ½ to 5 Deg. S. Lat. the largeſt of them are not above 20 leagues in circumference, and the many vulcanoes and frequent earthquakes, which happen here, are very terrible; not a year hardly paſſes without ſome miſchief, which very much leſſens the pleaſure the *Dutch* would otherwiſe enjoy in this their terreſtrial paradiſe.

Amboyna lies in 3 Deg. 40 m. S. Lat. and is about 24 leagues in circumference; their greateſt riches are their cloves, which are now only ſuffer'd to grow in this iſland; the *Dutch* having rooted them up in the *Molucca's.*

The *Molucca* iſlands lie north of *Amboyna*, under or very near the *Equinoctial.* What is peculiar to theſe iſlands (and in return for which they were once furniſh'd with the produce of every other country) is their cloves; this

The Clove-Tree. this tree bears within eight years after planting, and reſembles the bay-tree; the fruit grows in cluſters at the end of the branch, where it hangs like a bunch of grapes; the bud is firſt white, then green, then red, and when ripe, brown, and when dry'd in the ſun, almoſt black; no graſs or herb will grow under the branches of this tree. The *Banda*'s are as famous for nutmegs: The nutmeg-tree is like the peach-tree, the fruit is inclos'd in a thick rind like a wallnut, under this a leaf which covers the ſhell, which is mace, within which is the nut. The bird of paradiſe is ſaid to be peculiar to them, which have the beautifulleſt feathers in the world. The people of theſe iſlands were formerly accounted cannibals, tho' only owing to ſome ſeverities they ſhewed to ſome Chriſtians that fell into their hands at the firſt diſcovery of theſe countries by the *Portugueze*, who ſet the natives an example by uſing them, without any reaſon, with much greater.

The Nutmeg-Tree.

The *Sunda* iſlands, ſo called from the ſtreights near which they lay, are *Borneo*, *Sumatra*, and *Java*.

Situation. *Borneo* extends from 7 Deg. 30 m. N. Lat. to 4 Deg. S. Lat. and from the 107 to the 117 Deg. of Lon. being about 700 miles long, and 500 broad. The air of this iſland is not exceſſive hot conſidering it is ſituated under the *Line*, being refreſhed daily with ſhowers and cool breezes; but as thoſe parts of the iſland which border on the ſea coaſts

coaſts are a flat for ſeveral hundred miles, and annually flooded, upon the retiring of the waters, the whole ſurface is covered with mud or ouze, which the ſun darting his rays perpendicularly upon, raiſes thick fogs, which are not diſpell'd till nine or ten in the morning, which render thoſe parts very unwholeſome, and the multitude of frogs and inſects that the water leave behind, which are ſoon kill'd by the heat of the ſun, cauſeth alſo an intollerable ſtench, and corrupts the air; theſe cauſes makes it very unhealthful to *European* conſtitutions; but gold and precious ſtones which here abound, make our adventurers ſlight death in every ſhape, as if they thought it were better not to be, than not to be rich; their *Monſoons* are weſterly from *September* to *April*, which is their wet ſeaſon.

Towns on Floats.

The towns where the *Europeans* trade, are moſtly upon floats of timber in their rivers, and form one long ſtreet; they all live upon a floor, but the houſes are divided into rooms ſuitable to the largeneſs of the family; their roofs are covered with palmeto. The people of this iſland are divided into *Mahometans* and *Pagans*, the laſt are the natives who now only inhabit the middle part of the country, and don't concern themſelves with trade, for which reaſon very little account can be given of them. As to the *Moors* who inhabit the coaſts, they are a people of quick apprehenſion, extreamly inquiſitive, and will learn any thing very readily.

The

The people of *Borneo* are extremely ſwarthy, which has occaſion'd ſome travellers to call all theſe people that live under the *Line*, *Blacks*; but 'tis a great miſtake, for there is a great deal of difference between theſe and the *Negroes*; for it is not the heat of the climate alone that gives a black complexion; theſe have long ſhining black hair, and are well proportion'd, the women little, and well ſhap'd, and few people move with a better grace.

An odd Cuſtom. So ſtrong is the force of cuſtom, and ſo prevailing the faſhion of the place, that there is hardly a conſiderable man amongſt the inland people (the *Gentiles*) who does not pull out his fore teeth to have gold ones placed in their room; and their greateſt ornament is a ſtring of tygers teeth about their necks, like an alderman's gold chain.

The goods the *Europeans* deal in in this country, are chiefly pepper, gold and precious ſtones: The gold is of three ſorts, head, belly and foot gold; the firſt is purchas'd for 11, the ſecond 10, and the third nine times its weight in ſilver. Dragons blood, which this country produces, is the fineſt in the world; this is a gum which iſſues from a tree which bears a fruit as red as a cherry, the beſt is ſold for 40 dollars a pekul.

Dragons Blood.

Jambee-Canes. Jambee-canes are ſold here for four dollars 100; their fine monkey bezoar is ſold for five times its weight in ſilver, and the beſt is of a greeniſh colour.

Bezoar.

colour. Their birds-neſts are alſo eſteemed excellent, and are ſold for about 100 dollars a pekul (which is 132 pounds.) Their pepper is uſually at the rate of four or five dollars a pekul.

They have a great variety of monkeys in this country; amongſt them is the *Ora-ootan*, or man of the woods, as he is call'd; he is not leſs than ſix foot high, at his full growth, and walks upright like a man, his arms ſomething longer than a man's, but his features better than the *Hottentots*; he has no tail, nor any hair on his body but where it is found on a man's; he is very ſtrong and nimble, and will encounter thoſe who provoke him with ſtones, or any other miſſive weapon that comes in his way. Captain *Beckman* ſays he had one of theſe creatures, and that he was ſuch a lover of ſtrong liquor, that he would drink heartily of the punch bowl, if they left him in the cabin with it; that he would alſo open his caſe of brandy, and drink a conſiderable quantity, and then return the bottle to its place again; that if the captain was angry with him, he would ſigh and whine till he was reconciled: He would lay himſelf down to ſleep as a man does with one arm under his head; and tho' he was not 12 months old when he died, he was ſtronger than any man in the ſhip. Amongſt their birds they have a flying animal which travellers call a bat or flying cat; the body whereof, in colour, ſhape and ſmell, reſembles a fox, but not ſo large; the wings are of a pro-

The Man of the Woods.

prodigious bigneſs, for when extended, they are not leſs than five or ſix feet from the tip of one to the other. The *Muſquettoes* are intolerable here, and ſo venomous, that when foreigners firſt come here, their faces are ſo ſwell'd with them that a man can hardly know his moſt intimate acquaintance, but after ſome time their ſtings have not that effect.

Cuſtom. This country is divided into ſeveral petty kingdoms. Theſe people frequently marry their daughters at eight or nine years of age, and they have children ſoon after, and uſually paſt the peril of child-bearing by the age of 25. Simple fornication is not accounted any great crime here, nor is it any objection to a woman to have had a gallant beforehand, but after that are very faithful to their huſbands. Their mourners at funerals are cloathed in white, as in *China*.

Situation. *Sumatra* extends from 5 Deg. 30 m. N. Lat. to 5 Deg. 30 m. S. and from 90 to 104 Deg. of Lon. being near 900 miles in length, and from 100 to 150 in breadth. The air is generally very unwholeſome, it lying under the *Line*. The natives are for ever chewing *Betel* and *Areck*, or taking *Opium*, *Bang* or *Tobacco* between meals; *Bang* raiſes their ſpirits almoſt as ſoon as *Opium*, and is either hemp or ſomething very like it, which they infuſe in their liquors they drink; tobacco is ſeldom ſmoak'd in pipes, but a leaf of it being roll'd up to about the length and thickneſs of a man's finger, is lighted at one end, and

and ſmoaked at the other, till it is about two thirds conſumed, and then thrown away; and it is very ſeldom that they drink any thing while they ſmoak. Gaming (like the *Chineſe*) they love immoderately. The principal merchandize of *Sumatra* are pepper and gold-duſt. The bezoar-ſtone found here is taken out of the hog-deer, an animal ſomewhat larger than a rabbit, the head like a hog, the feet and ſhank like a deer: This bezoar is valued at ten times its weight in gold; 'tis of a dark brown colour. The monkey bezoar is of a light green. The pepper plant requiring a prop, they plant a thorny tree by it, and the vine running up it a conſiderable height, the twigs bend down again, on which the berries hang in cluſters near as large as a bunch of grapes, but diſtinct as our currants or elder-berries; it produces no fruit the firſt three years, the fourth it bears and yields an increaſe of fruit every year till the eighth, then it declines to the tenth. Amongſt their fruits is one called the pumple-noſe, which is a delicious fruit, bigger than the largeſt orange, having a thick tender rind; the inſide contains abundance of ſeeds, as big as a barley-corn, and full of juice, but have no partitions like the orange.

Hog-Deer Bezoar.

Pepper.

The mountaineers, that is the inland inhabitants, are in poſſeſſion of the gold mines, but make but little advantage of them; for they exchange this rich metal with the inhabitants of the flat country, the *Mahometans*, for rice, cloathing, tobacco, and other ne-

ceſſaries of life, which they ſell to foreigners at a vaſt advantage.

Old Women Phyſicians. Phyſick is not profeſt amongſt them, but only by old women, who found their ſkill in their experience in the uſe of medicinal herbs and drugs.

The kingdom of *Achen* is the moſt conſiderable in this iſland; they have no written laws but what relate to religion in the alcoran, immemorial cuſtom is their laws, and the moſt ancient people are conſulted in difficult caſes. Murder and adultery are *Puniſhment.* puniſhed with death, not by one, but a crowd of executioners, who all ſtab the criminals with their *Crices* or daggers; but females they uſually ſtrangle. For theft they cut off one or more joints of the criminal's fingers, or toes, and ſometimes an arm, or a leg, according to the nature of the crime, and the third offence is capital.

JAVA.

Situation.

THE iſland of *Java* extends from 5 Deg. 30 M. to 8 Deg. of S. Lat. and from 102 to 113 Deg. of Lon. being in length about 700 miles, and in ſome places 150 in breadth; the air and climate not much different from *Ber-*

Borneo or *Sumatra* for the ſame reaſons. The chief cities are *Bantam* and *Batavia*.

Bantam was the metropolis of a great kingdom, till the *Dutch* deſtroyed it, and depos'd the king. It was, when in its glory, not leſs than 12 miles about, and very populous; but now it is in ſuch a poor ruinous condition, as to have nothing in it deſirable.

Batavia lies in 6 Deg. S. Lat. and 106 Lon. from *London*, about 40 miles from *Bantam*; it is ſituated at the bottom of a fine bay, in which are 17 or 18 ſmall iſlands, which breaks the violence of the winds and waves, inſomuch that a thouſand ſail may ride here ſecurely; it ſtands in a flat country, and is almoſt ſquare, about the bigneſs of *Briſtol*, regularly built, like the towns in *Holland* with white ſtone, and planted with ever-greens, and over their canals 56 ſtone bridges, which makes the place extremely pleaſant; travellers being ſurprized with its beauty. The ſuburbs reach almoſt half a league into the country. The inhabitants are *Dutch*, *Chineſe*, *Malayans*, *Amboyneſe*, *Javaneſe*, *Mardikers*, *Macaſſars*, and *Tymoreans*. Out of theſe ſeveral nations the *Dutch* have formed a body of 10 or 12000 regular troops, which garriſon *Batavia* and the neighbouring forts, a thouſand of them being on duty every day. *Batavia.*

The *Javans* are of a moderate ſtature, well ſhaped, their hair (as of all other *Indians*) of a ſhining black; the men go naked to the middle, but wrap a piece of ſilk or callico about their loins, which reach to their knees: *Dreſs.*

Their women are ſaid to be exceeding amorous, and conſtant to their lovers, but expect they ſhould be no leſs faithful in their turn; for if the lady have any ſuſpicion of her gallant's having a new amour, a draught is often prepared to put an end to the intrigue; they have very good features, little ſwelling breaſts, a ſoft air, ſprightly eyes, and a moſt agreeable laugh, ſo that they might even paſs in *Europe* for handſome; and by their often bathing, on account of religion, are perfectly ſoft and ſmooth. They are not ſhut up like the *Chineſe* women, but enjoy as full liberty as the *Europeans*; however they pay a profound regard to their huſbands; they go in their hair, and have a waiſtcoat with ſtreight ſleeves, laced before, which being cut ſloping, diſcover their neck to advantage; they wrap below this a piece of ſilk or callico of ſeveral colours, which look like a petticoat; but the waiſtcoat not reaching quite to the ſilk, there appear a liſt of tawny fleſh all round, they wearing no ſhift, but the waiſtcoat being fitted exactly to the body, ſhews generally a very fine ſhape. The *Javans* are allowed two or three wives, and their ſhe ſlaves are always at their devotion.

Batavia is the great magazine or ſtore-houſe of the *Dutch Eaſt-India* company; hither they import the merchandize of *Japan*, the *Spice-Iſlands*, *Perſia*, *Surat*, *Bengal*, and of the coaſts of *Malabar* and *Coromondel*, as well as every thing that *Europe* affords; one ſort of goods they barter for another all over the

the *Indies*, and the *Dutch* being ſenſible how much the world is ſtruck with a ſplendid appearance, order their governor at *Batavia* to take upon him the ſtate of a great king, and accordingly when he appears abroad, his coach is preceeded by a troop of horſe-guards, and a company of halberdiers ſurround it, then a company of foot bring up the rear; his guards are cloathed in yellow ſattin, trimmed with ſilver-lace and fringe, ſo that they make a more glittering ſhew than the guards of any prince in *Europe*. His lady has alſo her guards and equipage not inferior to that of a queen.

The grandeur of the Governor of the Dutch E. In. Company.

Almoſt all ſorts of mechanick arts flouriſh in this city, but if they fall ſhort of the *European* workmen in any thing, 'tis in ſuch work as require fine ſprings, as in clocks and watches, for 'tis obſerved they are hardly ever brought to a proper temper in hot countries, ſo that the beſt watch that ever was carried from *Europe*, will not go true in thoſe hot climates; the very ſteels of our fire-locks in time become ſoft, and frequently want new ſtealing.

There are no vines in this iſland, but about *Batavia*, where they have been planted by the *Dutch*, they will bear ſeven times in the ſpace of two years; for ſo ſoon as the grapes are gathered, the vine is cut, and 15 or 16 weeks afterwards there is a new vintage; but notwithſtanding this quick growth they can make no wine, for all their wine comes from *Europe* or *Perſia*.

Vines bear ſeven times in 2 Years.

Apes in Human Shape. Amongſt their apes there is a ſpecies in this iſland found only here, much reſembling the human form, one of theſe of the female kind, Mr. *Leguat* informs us, he had often ſeen at *Batavia*, who went upright on her hinder legs; ſhe was very tall, and would conceal her nudities with one of her hands; ſhe had no hair on her face or hands, and her countenance not unlike a female *Hottentot*; this creature made her own bed very neatly every day, and went into it every night, covering herſelf with a quilt, and would ſometimes bind her head with a cloth, and lie down as if troubled with the head-ach, and perform many other ſurpriſing actions. She was bringing to *Europe*, but died when ſhe came into a cold climate.

Crocodiles. Their crocodiles are ſome of them 20 or 30 feet long, but not of a proportionable height or bigneſs, having rather claws than legs to go on; and if any perſon have that preſence of mind to turn quick, and frequently when he flies from one of theſe creatures, he will eaſily eſcape; for their bodies are ſo unreaſonably long, that they cannot eaſily turn about; and indeed they take moſt of their prey lying amongſt the reeds by the river ſide, like the trunk of an old tree, and ſo ſeize on the heedleſs traveller before he is aware of him; the back of this creature is compoſed of ſuch hard ſcales, that they are not to be penetrated, it is ſaid, by a muſket ball, but eaſily killed if they can come at his belly. Theſe creatures are ſo much dreaded at *Batavia*, that the

the government allows a reward to thoſe who can either kill or take them.

Having giving an account of the *Sunda* iſlands, I ſhall juſt mention thoſe of *Nicobar* and *Andoman*, which lay at the entrance of the bay of *Bengal*. The natives are a clean limb'd people, and however it comes to paſs, tho' they are very peaceable and harmleſs, yet have even ſome of our modern writers made canibals of them, making us believe that they have more than ordinary guſt for human fleſh; but ſurely no people are more abuſed, for they are ſo far from eating mens fleſh, that they hardly eat any fleſh at all. *Dampier*, who is allowed to be a ſincere writer, and who has been with as many ſtrange nations as any man, ſays, that there is not that people in the world that will do men any hurt, if they do not apprehend ſome danger from them, or have met with barbarous uſage from ſome others of the ſame country, and for proof of this, mentions his own being a priſoner ſeveral times, and taken in war by thoſe that are called ſavages, where he has met with a different treatment than priſoners of war generally meet with in *Europe*, for inſtead of being fed with bread and water, they have fed him with the beſt of their meat and drink, and he partook alſo of their diverſions; ſo that whenever they appear cruel to ſome *Europeans*, 'tis only a return for the ill uſage they have met with from others of them, without a juſt provocation, ſo that it is plain that the ſavage-

Nicobar and Andoman.

Suppoſed Canibals.

neſs

neſs we complain of is only the reſult of that univerſal principle of nature, ſelf-defence. From whence, in all probability, proceedeth the uſage of the *Engliſh* by the ſultan of *Borneo*, in driving them out of his country. For the vanity of ſome of the agents for the *Eaſt-India* company, in boaſting of the power and grandeur of it, made him afraid that if he ſuffered them to ſettle there, he and his people would in time become as much ſubjects to the *Engliſh* as thoſe of *Java* are to the *Dutch*.

The Great MOGUL's Country.

Situation.

IT lies in the Lat. of 7 Deg. 45 m. N. to 40 Deg. S. ſo that the whole extent from N. to S. is 1980 miles, and about 1500 in breadth. The northern parts are temperate, and the winds variable, as in other countries without the *Tropicks*: But the ſouthern parts are ſubject to exceſſive heats, and the periodical winds which blow ſix months one way, and ſix months another, *viz.* from *April* to *October* from the S. W. and from *October* to *April* from the N. E. A little before theſe monſoons ſhift, there are uſually prodigious ſtorms of wind, ſuch as we do not experience in this part of the world once in a great

The Monſoons.

great many years. But beſides the monſoons there are land and ſea breezes, which ſhift once in 12 hours; the land ones are hot, the ſea ones cool and refreſhing, and without theſe latter the ſouthern part of *India* would be intollerable in the heat of ſummer, which is *May* or the beginning of *June*; but providence have ſo ordered it, that theſe land-winds blow only from midnight to noon, ſo that they are not very troubleſome till nine in the morning, when the ſun is about three hours high, and the mornings and evenings are extremely pleaſant, and are the only times for buſineſs or diverſion; after the rainy ſeaſon ſets in, ſeldom a day paſſes without terrible thunder and lightening, but the people are ſo uſed to it, that it is very little minded; and in the fair ſeaſon they have lightening without thunder every night for ſeveral weeks together, but it does no manner of harm. The pleaſure of the mornings and evenings is inconceivable to *Europeans* in the northern latitudes, they not having ſuch purity and brightneſs in the heavens, nor ſuch a perpetual verdure as here, where you ſee bloſſoms and ripe fruit on ſome trees or other all the year round; the ſight, the ſmell, the taſte, are all regaled in thoſe delicious gardens, which come up to the fineſt ideas we can form of a terreſtial paradiſe. The uninterrupted health and long life of the natives is owing partly to their innocent food and liquors, *viz.* rice, herbs, and fair water, and partly to the benignity of the climate. Thoſe low grounds indeed

Air and Soil.

indeed near the ſea, for ſeveral reaſons before aſſigned, are not very healthful, as particularly the *Engliſh* ſettlement at *Bombay*, and the country of *Bengal*, thro' which the *Ganges* empties itſelf into the ſea by ſeveral mouths, which province is flooded by it every year, as *Egypt* by the *Nile*; but ſtill 'tis the intemperance of the *Europeans* who go thither, which contribute moſt to the diſrepute of thoſe places. But the other *Engliſh* ſettlement, a little more north at *Surat*, is reckoned very healthful.

The eaſt ſide of the *Indian* peninſula is uſually called the coaſt of *Coromondel*, and the weſt ſide the *Malabar* coaſt. On the coaſt of *Coromondel* is the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* company's ſettlement at *Madraſs*, or, as 'tis generally called, *Fort St. George*, in 13 Deg. Lat. and 80 Lon. being near 4800 miles to the eaſtward of *London*.

Fort St. George.

The fort is a regular ſquare, about 100 yards on each ſide, with four baſtions with what they call iron-ſtone. The *Engliſh* have a very good church, with an organ, floored with black and white marble, the windows large and unglazed to admit the cooling breezes, otherwiſe the people muſt be made very uneaſy at their devotion, by the exceſſive heat. The great ſtreets and market-place are throng'd with people, for tho' the *Indians* houſes are low and ſmall, yet are they well filled with inhabitants, ſix or ſeven ſleeping in one little room, without any other bed than a mat or a cloth ſpread under them; the people are extremely neat, waſhing themſelves ſeveral times a-day. The

The company's affairs are directed by the governor and council, and they inflict any corporal puniſhment (ſhort of life or member) on ſuch *Europeans* as are in their ſervice. There is alſo a court of a mayor and aldermen held twice a week. The pay of the officers and ſoldiers is very low, a lieutenant's being but ſix guineas a month, and a corporal's but 25 *s.* on which they may live very well, all proviſions being extremely cheap. and linnen ſo reaſonable, that a ſoldier may put on a clean ſhirt every day, and not a common ſoldier here but have his boy to wait on him. The governor's ſalary is but 300 *l. per Annum*, their great advantage is their perquiſites by trading for themſelves; the company allow the two miniſters 100 *l. per Annum* each, which they manage ſo much to advantage that they frequently acquire ſeveral thouſands of pounds. The judge-advocate has alſo the ſame ſalary, with which he lives as great as a lord chief-juſtice in *England* of 2000 *l. per Annum.* The governor has as much reſpect paid him at his going abroad as a ſovereign prince, the guards are drawn out, and 50 or 60 armed blacks run before him, and a great many *European* ſoldiers by the ſides of his palanquin, armed with blunderbuſſes, a numerous train of ſervants alſo with his muſick attend him; but all this come vaſtly ſhort of the ſtate of the *Dutch* governor at *Batavia.*

Goa lies in 15 Deg. 20 m. N. L. and was the metropolis of the *Portugueze* dominions in *India*, but now almoſt the only *Goa.*

con-

conſiderable ſettlement they have left. It is a moſt ſafe and commodious harbour, not unlike *Portſmouth*, and not inferior in ſtrength; the *Dutch* found it ſo when they block'd it up for ſeveral years, but could never take it: The iſland in which it ſtands is about 24 miles in circumference, and the whole is incloſed with a high wall, fortified with baſtions and redoubts. The city ſtretches along the ſide of the river two miles in length, but is not above half a mile in breadth. The houſes are built with ſtone, and very magnificent, eſpecially the vice-roy's palace. Almoſt half the inhabitants are clergy, here being kept the well known court of inquiſition; yet the chief merchants are *Pagans* and *Mahometans*.

Bombay lies in the 19 Deg. N. L. the king of *Portugal* in 1663, tranſferred the property of it to king *Charles* II. of *England*, on his marriage, and his majeſty ſoon after made a preſent of it to the *Eaſt-India* company. The iſland of *Bombay* is about 20 miles in circumference, the chief town is a mile long, but the houſes in general low and mean. The fort is ſtrong, with 120 pieces of cannon mounted. Here both *Pagans* and *Mahometans* are allowed the free exerciſe of their religion. *Bombay* is not reckoned a very healthful place, for here (beſides other common diſtempers) their is one called the *Barbiers*, which enervates the whole body, ſo that a man can hardly ſtir hand or foot, which is very frequent amongſt them, and the *French* diſeaſe no where more common. The *Mogul* have

Bombay.

have frequently attempted to make himſelf maſter of *Bombay*, but could never ſucceed, particularly ſo lately as 1688 he came before it with 25000 men, and attack'd the fort; but not being able to carry it, treated with the governor and retired.

Surat lies in 21 Deg. 30 m. N. Lat. and 72 Lon. it ſtands in a river about 10 miles from the ſea; it is defended with a wall, tower, and a ſquare caſtle. It is about two or three miles in circumference, with ſix or ſeven gates, where ſtand centinels; the houſes generally low and mean; in the middle of the city, before the caſtle, is a large open place called *Caſtle-Green*, where are laid all ſorts of goods in the open air day and night in the dry ſeaſon; and here the *Europeans*, as well as natives, place their bales, and prepare to load their ſhips. The governor of the caſtle is appointed every three years. And notwithſtanding this city is ſo exceeding populous, and compoſed of ſo many various nations; the *Mogul*'s magiſtrates manage ſo well, that 'tis very ſeldom any tumult or diſorder happen. *Surat.*

The natives of *Surat* are either *Moors*, *Mahometans*, *Banians*, *Perſies*, or *Halachors*. The *Moors* have the government entirely in their hands; here, as well as in all other towns in *India*, under the immediate dominion of the *Mogul*, which makes them treat the *Pagan* natives with ſome contempt. The *Banians* of *Surat*, as in other parts of *India*, are of a mild inſinuating *The Banians.*

addreſs, and as they never contend with other ſort of people, ſo they ſeldom fall out amongſt themſelves; if they obſerve the *Europeans* they deal with are in a paſſion, they withdraw as ſoon as they have an opportunity, to give them time to cool. The *Perſies*, who inhabit here, are ſuppoſed to come from *Perſia*; they are generally weavers, and make moſt of the ſilks and ſtuffs that are made in this place.

The greateſt honour theſe people think they can do to the remains of their deceaſed friends, is to expoſe the corps to be devoured by birds of prey, looking upon theſe living ſepulchres to be preferable to any other ſorts of tombs; accordingly they have a place in the fields, about a mile from the city, ſurrounded with a wall 12 feet high and 100 about; the ground within it is raiſed about four foot, and made ſloping, that all the moiſture may drain from the carcaſſes into a ſink made for that purpoſe. Nothing can be more ſhocking than a view of this burying-ground, as 'tis called; for here you ſee great numbers of dead bodies loathſome and diſcoloured, ſome green, others yellow; ſome bleeding a-freſh, with their eyes torn out by the vultures which reſort thither; ſome with all the fleſh of their cheeks pulled off, great holes eaten in ſeveral parts of their bodies, and the ſkin torn and mangled from one end to the other; ſome parts harden'd by the ſun like a piece of tanned leather, while others are clean pick'd as a ſkeleton.

The

The *Halachors* here give themſelves the liberty of eating or drinking any thing; theſe drink wine, and eat any kind of fleſh or fiſh; and are ſo little troubled with a nice pallate, that a piece of carrion goes down with them without any ſeeming diſlike. Theſe people are employed in all the vileſt offices, as ſweeping ſtreets, carrying out their dung, &c. ſo that you cannot affront a man more than in calling him *Halachor*. *The Halachors.*

The *Eaſt-India* company have a preſident here, who lives in great ſtate; and whenever he goes to his country-houſe, or any where elſe abroad, he travels with much pomp, and have almoſt as much reſpect paid him by all the inhabitants as the governor of the place. And notwithſtanding that the *Engliſh*, *French*, and *Dutch* have a great trade in this city, it is not comparable with what the *Moors*, *Armenians*, *Banians*, *Arabians*, and *Jews* carry on here. And tho' the *Mogul* is an abſolute prince, and claims the ſole property of all the lands in the country; no ſovereign in the world gives greater encouragement to his trading ſubjects of all religions or perſwaſions.

Bengal is the moſt eaſterly province of the *Mogul*'s dominions; it is in length from E. W. upwards of 400 miles, and near 300 in breadth; the river *Ganges* dividing itſelf into ſeveral branches in this province, and annually overflow it as the *Nile* do *Egypt*. *Bengal.*

The *Mogul*'s country is inhabited by variety of people; however we ſhall reduce them to

two ſorts, the oriental *Indians* and the *Mahometans*; the firſt, or *Pagans*, are at leaſt twenty to one, throughout the whole empire. Nothing can appear meaner than the generality of their houſes, which are poor, low, thatched cottages, with clay walls; theſe fill their moſt conſiderable towns, and have only one floor. In the market-places indeed, the fronts of their houſes are ſheds, ſupported by little pillars, under which are thrown up banks of earth, where people either expoſe their goods to ſale, or ſit upon mats or carpets, and entertain their friends, or tranſact buſineſs; theſe ſheds are by travellers often called piazza's, from whence ſome entertain magnificent ideas of very indifferent buildings. The furniture of their houſes conſiſt only of cuſhions, mats, and carpets; neither beds, chairs, tables, or ſtools are to be found amongſt their moveables; neither have they any chimneys or kitchens in their houſes. Their images in the pagods are generally very monſtrous, perhaps with the head of a hog to the body of a man, and the lower part of a lion; another, a man with 14 or 15 heads, and twice the number of arms. In ſome of their great towns, there are ſome houſes belonging to *Chriſtians* and *Mahometans*, that make a tolerable figure, being built of brick or ſtone, two ſtory high, with flat roofs, where they take the air morning and evening, but the *Moors* are very expenſive in their moſques.

The *Pagans* are certainly as polite and ingenious people, and as peaceable, humble, and inoffenſive, as are to be found on the face of the earth; they are alſo extremely tender and compaſſionate, even to animals, whom they would not deprive of life for the world: Their ingenuity is ſuch, that whatever patterns you bring them, they will immediately imitate at firſt ſight; ſhew them a ſuit of cloaths, a head-dreſs, or any habit whatſoever, and they will make others ſo like them as not to be diſtinguiſhed, and will copy a well-drawn picture ſo exactly, that 'tis not eaſily known from the original; thoſe fine chints, whoſe lively colours and ſhades, and other beauties that are inimitable by us, are drawn by the meaneſt of the people, who have no other pattern than their own fancies, and work for three-pence a-day; their ſhip-carpenters will follow the *Engliſh* model, as if they had been brought up at *Chatham* or *Portſmouth*. And the *Banians* will caſt up their accounts as exactly, and with as much expedition as the *Europeans* with their pen and ink.

The Ingenuity of the Pagans.

The *Indians* are of a good ſtature, well ſhap'd and agreeable features, and 'tis very rare to find a crooked or deformed perſon amongſt them. The women are extremely ingaging, tho' under the diſadvantage of a dark complexion; thoſe in the ſouth part of this country being as black as jet, and the inhabitants in the mountains are all coal-black, to a man: Their general dreſs is a

Their Stature, &c.

white veſt of callico, ſilk, or muſlin, the upper part ſo cloſe to their bodies as to ſhew their ſhapes; they put their feet bare into their ſlippers, which are never tied or pulled up at their heels, being ready to ſlip off when they go into any houſe. As to the common people amongſt the *Pagans*, ſome wear a little ſaſh about their loins, and ſome go quite naked, except having a ſtring about their waſte, to which they tie a cloth of a hand's breadth, which juſt cover, but very little conceal, what they pretend to hide; yet theſe are the people that carry the palanquins, and attend our *Engliſh* ladies when they go abroad; it appears a little odd to them no doubt at firſt, but in a week or two they will look on a naked man with as good aſſurance as if he had all his cloaths on. Their principal times for eating are in the morning and evening. Punch made of arrack is very much drank here, and as the limes and ſugar grow in this country, 'tis a very cheap liquor, ſeeing 50 gallons of arrack will not coſt above 40 or 50 ſhillings. As for beer or wine, there is no ſuch thing in the country; and what is brought from *Europe* is exceſſive dear, a bottle of common beer being worth 18 pence. They divert themſelves ſometimes with cheſs and cards, but do not game high as in *China*. Upon any feſtival or merry occaſion, it is uſual to ſend for the dancing girls to dance before the company; and if any young fellow deſire any of them to retire with him, they make no ſcruple of it. There are alſo poor people in *India* that

that carry about them baſkets of dancing ſnakes, when they uncover them, and begin to play upon their pipes, the ſnakes all riſe up and dance, keeping time with the motion of their heads, while their lower parts remain coil'd up at the bottom of the baſket; whenever the muſick ceaſes they leave dancing, and then hiſs at one another as if they would fight; but on renewing the muſick, they all fall to dancing again. To catch water fowl, they dreſs up an earthen pot with feathers, ſo that it appears like a fowl, and putting it on their heads, they go into the water, and advance towards the game, nothing appearing above the water but the feathers; and there being holes left to look thro', they pull the fowls under water one after another by their legs.

Their roads are generally a deep ſand, which are ſo hot in the fair ſeaſon about noon, that it would burn their feet if they were not as hard as a ſhoe-ſole; and there is no ſuch thing as walking in the ſand with ſhoes on. When a man of ſubſtance travels, he uſually hires eight or ten *Cooleys* or chairmen, to carry his palanquin, which is a well contrived couch with pillows, and an arched canopy over it; in theſe they ſit or lie at their full length, and it is carried by four of the *Cooleys* at a time, two before and two behind, who lay the poles, being little bamboes of ſix inches diameter, on their ſhoulders, and run with it at the rate of four or five miles in an hour, their fellows relieving them at certain times without ſtanding ſtill; theſe men are hired for three-pence a-day. *Roads*

The

Manufactures. The principal manufactures in this kingdom are ſilks, calicoes, and muſlins; there are not greater merchants in the world than the *Mogul*'s ſubjects, notwithſtanding their ſhipping never paſs the *Cape of Good-hope*; they drive a prodigious trade to *Perſia* and the *Red-ſea*, and ſupply *Turkey* and *Perſia* with all the rich merchandize of *India*; their ſhipping is only for trade; for notwithſtanding the *Mogul* have ſuch a vaſt extent of ſea-coaſt, yet there is not ſuch a thing as a man of war, or a ſhip of force to be found in *India*. Their boats are flat-bottom'd veſſels, the ſides whereof are 5 or 6 feet high, made with thin planks, ſewn together with *Cocoa*-nut cordage, ſo that they will yield when they ſtrike on the ſand, like a piece of paſt-board, which they muſt do ſeveral times, ere they can land on many of theſe coaſts; ſo that the *Engliſh* boats never durſt venture.

The face of the earth here, at the end of the dry ſeaſon, looks like a barren ſandy deſart, without one ſpire of graſs, or any thing green, on the ſurface, unleſs their trees, which retain their verdure the year round; but the ſhowers no ſooner begin to fall, but they ſee nature revive, and the whole face of the earth immediately cover'd with graſs and herbs, ſo that they never manure the ground; the floods anſwer that end, for they are always prolifick; their ſeed-time is in *May* or *June*, and about *November* (when the dry time returns) is their harveſt.

Their

Their cotton-ſhrub, of which they muke their calicoe muſlins, &c. turn to great advantage; they plant large fields with the ſeed, and it grows to the height of a roſe-buſh, and then puts out yellow bloſſoms; when theſe fall off, there remains little cods, as big as the top of ones thumb, which ſwells to the bigneſs of a ſmall walnut, as they ripen they break the outward ſkin, and diſcover a fine ſoft wool within, as white as ſnow, and then it is gather'd. Theſe ſhrubs will bear three or four years together, after which they are dug up, and the ground planted again; the ſeeds are always found amongſt the cotton; but beſides this ſhrub, there is a cotton-tree which grows to a great height, the fruit whereof grows almoſt to the bigneſs of a hen's egg, and burſts like the other. *The Cotton-tree and Shrub.*

Indico is another very valuable plant, with them; this is alſo a ſhrub which grows to the height of gooſberry-buſh, with a thick head, but no thorns; they ſtrip off the leaves, which having been laid in a heap for ſeveral days, till they have ſweated, are put into deep veſſels, with a ſufficient quantity of water to ſteep them in, where they leave their blue tincture and ſubſtance, after which the water is drain'd off into other broad ſhallow veſſels made of a kind of plaiſter of *Paris*, where the ſun having exhal'd all the moiſture from it, there remains at bottom a hard dry cake, about a quarter of an inch thick, which is our indico. *Indico*

The

The Banian. The moſt remarkable of their trees, is that called the *Banian* tree, the twigs whereof bending down to the ground take root, and grow upwards, ſo that one of theſe trees will have forty bodies or more, and ſo ſpread far enough to ſhelter a regiment of ſoldiers, and afford an excellent ſhade, being an ever-green.

Elephants. Their elephants, tho' we have ſeen of them in *England*, yet we never ſee ſuch mountains of fleſh as there, when full grown, being 15 feet high, and yet ſo tractable, that a boy may govern them, (except when they are hot after the female:) They only walk, but with that pace will travel 5 miles in an hour, and ſo ſure-footed as never to ſtumble. They are very docile; for inſtance, if their keepers make a ſign to them to frighten or terrify a perſon, they'll advance towards him in a threatning manner, as if they would trample him to death, but do him no manner of hurt; if he direct the elephant to throw dirt or water on a man's face, he will do it without farther miſchief. They have ſo much ſtrength with their trunks, that if they ſtrike a horſe or a camel in earneſt, they will break his bones, and kill him at a blow.

Scorpions. Their ſcorpions, which are frequently in their houſes, are about the length and bigneſs of a man's little finger, and their ſting is very dangerous; thoſe who have been ſtung by them, ſay, that for 12 hours after, the pain was as great as if a red-hot iron had

had been applied to the part, which they anoint with the oil of ſcorpions, and then the pains leſſen by degrees, and in about 24 hours go quite off. Some of their ſerpents are very large; for Mr. *Ovington*, when he was at *Surat*, ſaw one ſwallow a large fowl whole, with all the feathers on.

Superſtition. These people look on the day wherein an eclipſe happens as a time of plenary indulgence, and then waſhing themſelves in water, believe they receive remiſſion of their ſins. They believe alſo, that the ſun when he ſets, hides himſelf behind ſome mountain; and can't conceive the world to be globular. The *Mogul* himſelf will not ſo much as undertake a journey, or reſolve any thing of conſequence, unleſs the aſtrologers tell him 'tis a fortunate hour.

It is a common obſervation, that notwithſtanding the plague frequently rages at *Surat*, the *Europeans* are ſeldom infected with it.

Government. The *Mogul* has no ſtanding council of ſtate, like other princes, but the affairs of the empire are managed by four or five great officers, who report the ſtate of the provinces to him. His ſons have the title of Sultans, and his daughters of Sultana's. If the *Mogul* has any council, 'tis compoſed of the the ladies of the *Seraglio*; for 'tis by their influence that all the governments and great offices are diſpoſed of; for the emperor is ſerv'd altogether by women in his retirement, where they have all the delicacies that can be wiſh'd for in gardens, grotto's, &c. The num-

number of the jewels theſe ladies wear, exceed all belief; their cloaths, ſuitable to their climate, are exceeding light, their ſilk being exquiſitely fine, that a whole ſuit will not weigh many ounces; and their linnen is tranſparent.

The *Mogul* is above ſending any ambaſſador to foreign courts, looking upon the reſt of the princes of the world to be much inferior to him. He ſhews himſelf to the people three times a-day; at which times, if any man, tho' never ſo mean, has a petition to the emperor, 'tis received. There is no written laws in the empire; but they have their accuſtomary puniſhments for proper crimes. Murder and theft are puniſhed with death. They never ſuffer a malefactor to lie above a night in priſon: They are frequently executed in the market-place; ſome are hang'd, ſome beheaded, ſome impal'd on ſharp ſtakes, ſome bit by ſnakes, and ſome kill'd by elephants; if one of them is ordered to diſpatch a criminal immediately, he ſtamps upon the wretch, who lie trembling before him with his broad round foot, and cruſheth him to death in a moment; but if the criminal is to be more tortured, he breaks firſt the bones of his legs, then of his thighs and arms, and leave him to die at leiſure.

The *Mogul* generally ſpends two thirds of the year in his camp, which is pretty near round and takes up in circumference about 20 miles, the military men being not leſs than 100000, with their wives and children; and all manner of trades and poſſeſſions follow the camp; the

the *Mogul*'s tent is in the center, and his quarter (the women of the *Seraglio* being with him) is as large as a conſiderable town.

Religion.

There is no weekly ſabbath obſerved amongſt the *Indians*; but the 9th and 24th of every month are days of faſting and abſtinence, which they oblige even their children to perform religiouſly; a great part of the *Braman*'s religion conſiſts in their frequent waſhings and keeping themſelves undefil'd from the touch of Chriſtians, or other polluted perſons, as they eſteem all ſtrangers; nay, they carry their extravagancy ſo far, that they will not drink out of the ſame well where any profane veſſel has been let down, and defiled the water; of which the following account is a remarkable inſtance: Eight or ten *Engliſhmen* coming to a village, extremely dry with travelling, were about to draw water from one of their wells, which the people perceiving, aſſembled with the greateſt conſternation, begging the *Engliſh* not to do them ſo great an injury, for if they let down any veſſel into the well, they muſt never uſe the water any more; this occaſioned ſome diſpute at firſt, for the *Engliſh* were ſo thirſty that they would not pretend to ſtir till they had drank; at length this expedient was thought of, that the *Indians* ſhould draw the water with their own veſſels, and then pour it into ſome earthen pots which they gave the *Engliſh*, which were to be broke to pieces as ſoon as uſed; on this both ſides were ſatisfied, and parted very good friends. That precept of their law, which

forbids them to kill, is extended to all insects; for if they happen to kill a flea, or a bug, it requires expiation; and the *Banians* not only forbear to kill them, but even erect hospitals for them, within a mile of *Surat*; goats, horses, dogs and cows, who happen to be lame or superannuated, are plentifully provided for.

The Faquiers. There is a religious order amongst the *Pagans* called *Faquiers*, some of whom inflict unheard of tortures on themselves; some of them make vows to remain in one posture all their lives; some stand with their hands stretched out to heaven, which by holding long in one posture, they cannot bring down again without great violence; and the nails of their fingers grow longer than eagles claws; but before they bring themselves to these postures, they go through a world of pain, which when they have in some measure conquer'd, and become wholly useless to themselves, or others, they have a servant or two to attend them, and to convey them from place to place; others vow never to sit or lie down, but either to walk or lean.

The *Persies* are another sort of idolaters in *India*, who are worshippers of fire; accordingly nothing is a greater crime amongst them, than extinguishing a fire of any kind; they keep fires constantly burning in their temples in lamps which they say have burnt for many generations, without going out; and some say they carry it so far, as not to attempt to extinguish the flame when their own houses are

on

on fire, and that they account him wicked who puts out a candle.

The marriages of the *Indians* very little deſerve that name, if the conſent of parties conſtitute a marriage, for their fathers drive the bargains for their children even before they come to the uſe of reaſon; nor do the boy or girl, when they come of age, think they have a negative in the caſe; but then the man has this remedy, that if he do not like the girl his father bargained for, he may take another, and have as many concubines as he pleaſes; but hard is the woman's lot, who cannot obtain a divorce for any cauſe whatever, and ſhould ſhe murmur, he may reduce her to the condition of a ſlave. Theſe *Indian* idolaters conſtantly marry into their own caſts or tribe, and they have as many ſeveral caſts as there are trades: A merchant will not match with a mechanick, nor a mechanick into the family of a huſbandman, or fiſherman. A mechanick of one trade will not marry a mechanick's daughter of another trade; the aſtrologer is always conſulted on theſe affairs, as to the time of marriage and conſummation. The *Indians* never ſwaddle up their children, but let them go perfectly naked, both boys and girls, till ſix or ſeven years old; and 'tis hardly to be imagin'd how very young they will crawl about the ground; from whence, in all probability, comes the perfect ſymmetry of their parts, their being neither crooked or miſhapen people amongſt them. *Marriages,&c.*

The Iſland of CEYLON.

Situation.

IS ſituated between the 6th and 10th Deg. N. lat. and between the 79th and 82d Deg. of lon. being about 250 miles long, and near 200 broad. It is one of the nobleſt acquiſitions that the *Dutch* have in the *Eaſt-Indies*, being the only country in the world that produces the true cinamon, in any quantity. The *Monſoons* are the ſame here as on the neighbouring continent. The natives are men of quick parts, complaiſant, of a grave and even temper, not eaſily mov'd, but eaſily reconcil'd; very temperate in diet, neat in apparel; they allow their women great liberties, not being very jealous; they are extremely ſuperſtitious, and great obſervers of omens; they are well ſhaped, of a middle ſtature, their hair long and black, their features juſt, with dark complexions; the wife dreſſes the meat, and waits on her huſband whilſt he eats, then ſits down with her children, and takes what he leaves.

Temper.

No nation had a better foreign trade anciently, than this iſland; for their cinamon brought the *Egyptians*, *Arabians*, *Perſians*, and all the people of the eaſt thither, once

Trade.

once in two or three years. The *Portugueze* found the *Arabians*, aud other *Moors* here, at their firſt coming.

The moſt remarkable trees in *Ceylon*, are the *Tallipot*, which grows ſtraight and tall, and is about the bigneſs of the maſt of a ſhip, the leaves whereof (any one of them) are large enough, 'tis ſaid, to cover 15 or 20 men, and keep them dry; they are round, and will fold up like a fan; a piece of them is worn on their heads, when they travel, to ſhade them from the ſun; it bears no fruit till the laſt year it lives, and then has a hard fruit, as big as a nutmeg, in great plenty; in the inſide is a pith like ſagoe, of which they make bread. *The Tallipot.*

But the moſt valuable tree is the cinamon. This tree is as common in the woods as any other; it is of a middle ſize, and has a leaf in thickneſs, ſhape and colour, like a laurel; when they firſt ſprout, they are as red as ſcarlet, and rubb'd between the fingers, ſmell like a clove; it bears a fruit in *September* like an acorn, but neither the taſte or ſmell of it is like the bark, however, by boiling the fruit in water, an oil will ſwim on the top, which ſmells very prettily, and when cold, is as white and as hard as tallow; 'tis ſometimes uſed as an ointment for aches and pains, but is ſo very common, that they burn it in their lamps. This tree has two barks, and 'tis the ſecond which they ſtrip from trees of a middling growth that is the beſt cinamon; having ſtripp'd off the out-ſide *Cinamon.*

bark, they cut the next round the tree, in ſeveral pieces, then cut it long-ways in little ſlips, and having peel'd them off, lay them in the ſun to dry, which makes them roll up, as 'tis brought over.

Monkies. There are a vaſt number of elephants in this iſland, and great variety of monkeys; ſome of a dark grey colour, very large, with black faces, and white beards from ear to ear, which make them reſemble old men. There is a ſecond like the other, but milk-white; neither of theſe are miſchievous; but there is a third ſort very troubleſome near harveſt, by eating, and running away with handfuls of corn; theſe have white faces, and long hair on their heads, like men, but no beards.

Religion. The people of *Ceylon* worſhip one ſupreme God, the creator of heaven and earth; they fall down alſo before images of their ſaints and heroes; but the principal of their inferior deities is their god *Budden*, whom they believe came from heaven to procure the eternal happineſs of mankind, and aſcended to heaven from the top of that mountain which the *Portugueze* call *Pico-de-Adam*, leaving the impreſſion of his feet thereon. There ſeem to be neither prieſts or temples dedicated to the ſupreme God, but to the inferior ones only. The prieſts of *Budaen* are highly reverenc'd, the people bowing down to the ground to them in the ſame manner as they do before their images or their prince; and whatever houſe they viſit, there's a white cloth

cloth laid upon a ſtool for them to ſit on, which is an honour only ſhewn to the blood-royal, and their eſtates are exempted from taxes.

Marriages.

Their marriages, as in all the *Pagan* countries, are uſually made by the parents, when the children are very young; when their daughters are grown up, and unmarried, they make no ſcruple of letting young fellows lie with them, in hopes of taking them off their hands by marriage; ſo that if a friend comes to their houſe, (beſides the reſt of his entertainment) they will offer him their wife or daughter to ſleep with him, eſpecially if he be of better quality, tho', at the ſame time, it would be an unpardonable crime to proſtitute either to a man of lower rank or caſt; and the lying with a man's wife without his leave, is deem'd ſo heinous an offence, even here, where they allow ſuch extraordinary liberties, that the huſband is indemnified if he kill both the adulterer and the adultereſs, if he takes them together.

The Maldivia Iſlands.

The *Maldivia* iſlands lie about 500 miles S. W. of *Ceylon*, called ſo from *Mala*, the chief of them, where their king reſides; they extend from the 2d Deg. of S. Lat. to the 7th of N. Lat. their number is very uncertain; they who reckon them leaſt make them 1000; they were probably peopled from *Arabia*, being of the ſame complexion and religion with thoſe people, whilſt their neighbours of *Ceylon* and *Malabar* are *Pagans*, and their complexions darker.

PER-

PERSIA.

Situation.

IT extends from 25 Deg. N. Lat. to 45; ſo that we may reckon it to be 1200 miles from N. to S. and the breadth almoſt as much. In ſo great an extent of country, it is very natural to ſuppoſe that the air and ſeaſons are very different; their winter begins and ends as ours in *England*; and they have ſevere froſts and ſnows therein; the ſummer is very hot, but very pleaſant; the air is ſo pure, and the ſtars ſhine with that luſtre, that one man may know another by their light; and people travel there much more by night than by day, the air being ſo very dry in the fair ſeaſon, that you will not find the leaſt dew on any thing that lies abroad all night. No country is more healthful than the heart of *Perſia*, which make the people ſtrong, robuſt, and generally enjoy a good ſeries of health; but the air of *Gambroon*, where our factory is, is very unhealthful at the ſpring and leaf-fall, as our *European* factors too often find.

'Tis obſervable, that there is no country in the world, of ſo large an extent, where there are ſo few navigable rivers, there being not ſo much as one river in the heart of the country that will carry a boat of any burthen; and you

you may travel ſeveral days journey in ſome parts, without meeting with water; and it being thus ſcarce, there is no place where they huſband it better, or have more ingenious contrivances to carry it into their gardens, cities, and fields, their being a great officer in every province who takes this care upon him.

Beſides the ocean, there are two ſeas belonging to *Perſia*, one on the N. and the other on the S. *viz.* the *Caſpian*, and the gulph of *Boſſora*; the firſt is about 100 leagues in length, and 90 in breadth, and has near 100 rivers running into it, of which the chief is the *Wolga*; and tho' it has no viſible way of diſcharging its waters, yet it remains always of the ſame height, without ebbing or flowing: 'Tis navigated chiefly by the *Muſcovites*.

Buildings.

The houſes of perſons of quality are generally built in the midſt of a fine garden, and make little or no appearance to the ſtreet, where you ſee nothing but a dead wall, with a great gate in the middle, and a ſkreen within the gate to prevent the people's looking in, ſo fond are they of privacy. In the front of the houſe ſtands the *Virando*, which is a little piazza, or cloyſter, open before, where they ſit and tranſact their ordinary affairs; beyond this is a large hall, 18 or 20 feet high, which is uſed at great entertainments; at each corner of this hall is a parlour, or lodging-room, for it ſerves both purpoſes. There are alſo ſeveral doors in the hall open into the *Virando*; ſo that in the hot ſeaſon they can ſet open many doors to let in the air; ſome halls have a fine

baſon,

baſon, with a fountain playing in the middle; the doors of the houſe are narrow, and ſeldom turn on hinges as ours do, but there is a round piece left at top and bottom of the door, which are let into the frame above and below, on which they turn; and the very locks and bolts are frequently made of wood. As to their furniture, it conſiſts only of carpets ſpread on the floor, with cuſhions to lean on, and at night a mattraſs is brought to ſleep on, and a quilt or two to cover them, but very ſeldom any ſheets are uſed: As to the ſervants, they lie about in any paſſage upon mats, and take up but very little room.

Iſpahan. *Iſpahan*, the metropolis, is in 32 Deg. 40 min. N. Lat. It ſtands in a fine plain, almoſt ſurrounded with mountains about two or three leagues diſtance; it is without walls, and about 10 or 12 miles in circumference; the ſtreets, for the moſt part, narrow and crooked, ſeveral of which are covered and arched over, which makes them pretty dark; and this ſeems to be peculiar to the *Perſian* towns. Another thing that they ſeem to be particular in, is that their houſes and ſhops are never in the ſame place; and it is a common thing for tradeſmen to go half a mile in a morning to the *Bazor*, or market-place, where his ſhop is, and in the night-time they lock up their valuable goods in cheſts, and the reſt they leave pack'd up ſometimes in the open ſquare; for it is very rare any thing is loſt, ſo careful are the watchmen appointed to guard the

the market-places. In this city are above 150 *Moſques*. There are alſo a vaſt number of *Bagnio's*, which the *Perſians* frequent very much, as looking upon it extremely healthful, and an effectual remedy for colds, aches, and many other diſtempers. What foreigners admire as much as any one thing belonging to this city, is the *Charbag*, being a walk above 100 yards broad, and a mile in length from the city to a river; on each ſide are planted double rows of trees, and in the middle runs a canal, not continued on a level, but every furlong the water falls into a large baſon, forming a caſcade; and the ſides both of the canal and baſons are lined with hewn ſtone, broad enough for ſeveral men to walk a-breaſt; on each ſide of this walk are the royal gardens and pleaſure-houſes of the great men.

Gambroon is a port the moſt reſorted to of any in *Perſia*, and where the *Engliſh Eaſt-India* company have had a factory above this 100 years; they are indeed intitled to half the cuſtoms of the place, in conſideration of their aſſiſting *Schaw Abbas* to reduce *Ormus*; but of late years they have received the annual ſum of 1000 *Tomans*, or 3333 *l.* 6 *s.* 8 *d.* in lieu of it. *Gambroon* is ſituated in 27 Deg. 30 min. N. Lat. it is two or three miles in compaſs, and ſtands on a level ground, cloſe to the ſea; beſides the natives and *Engliſh*, 'tis inhabited by the *Dutch*, *Portugueze*, *Arabs*, *Jews*, *Armenians* and *Banians*. The houſes in many of the ſtreets are tumbling down, the ſame ſuperſtition prevailing *Gambroon.*

ing

ing as in other parts of *Perſia*, to let thoſe houſes drop where the perſon that liv'd in it laſt prov'd unhappy, which makes them afraid that the like ill fortune will attend them that ſucceeds him.

Tempers, Genius, &c. The *Perſians* are generally acknowledged to be men of bright parts, and abundance of vivacity, fond of glory, and men of courage; they are very obliging, eſpecially to foreigners, who admire their hoſpitality and benevolence; they are far from the brutiſh behaviour towards Chriſtians as the *Turks* are; their greateſt weakneſs is their vanity, and profuſeneſs in their cloaths, equipages, and number of ſervants; ſo that it often happens, that a man that have 8 or 10000 *l.* fortune fallen to him, ſhall, in a few weeks, lay it out in purchaſing wives and ſlaves, cloathing and furniture, without conſidering where he ſhall find a ſupply; and, in two or three months, you ſhall ſee him diſpoſing of them again for a ſubſiſtence; of which Mr. *Chardin* aſſures us, he has ſeen a thouſand inſtances; but in their entertainments they are no way extravagant, in which they never force their liquor, but every man is at perfect liberty, and may retire from it whenever he ſees fit, wiihout a breach of good manners. Theſe people are ſaid to have a great command of their paſſions, being not eaſily mov'd; and when they are, it never proceeds to a duel, and very ſeldom to blows, but only to hard names, calling one another *Jews*, or *Chriſtians*. They are perſonable men,

men, of good ſtature, and well ſhap'd, with agreeable features, and good complexions in the northern parts; they wear large turbants, ſome wrought with gold and ſilver flowers: Next their ſkin they wear a ſhirt of ſilk, or callico, generally blue, which they never waſh, but wear it out. Their married women comb their hair back, and having bound it with a rich *Tiera* ſet with jewels, which looks like a coronet, let the reſt of it fall gracefully down their ſhoulders, than which there cannot be a more becoming dreſs. As for gloves, neither men nor women wear them; but their arms and fingers are uſually full of bracelets and rings. As the cloaths both of men and women are very rich, it puts them to a vaſt expence; they give ſometimes 20 *l.* for a turbant, of which they have varieties. Their ſaſhes are brocaded, and coſt from 20 to 100 crowns; they wear ſables, ſeldom paying leſs than 100 *l.* for a cloſe-bodied-coat, which, with their ſumptuouſneſs when they ride out, which is almoſt every day, keeps them exceeding poor. Their behaviour towards their ſuperiors, equals, and inferiors, is ſuited to their ſeveral degrees, as with us; but with this difference, that they place thoſe on the left hand for whom they have the greateſt reſpect. They ſit croſs-legg'd themſelves, but frequently bring ſtools for *Europeans* of quality who viſit them.

Travelling.

There are no wheel-carriages in this country, but all people travel on camels, horſes, mules, or aſſes: Theſe laſt are

much larger and nimbler than ours, being able to trot 10 miles at a pretty good rate. Here are alſo no general poſts; but any who have letters to ſend, diſpatch a *Shatir* or footman with them on purpoſe, who will travel 1000 miles in 20 days; there are families who breed their children up to it from their infancy. The king, and all the great men, have ſeveral of theſe *Shatirs*; but before any can be admitted to be the king's, he muſt give an extraordinary proof of his agility; for he muſt run from the great gate of the palace to a place a league and a half from the city, twelve times in one day, and every time bring an arrow with him, deliver'd him by thoſe who ſtand at the end of the race for that purpoſe, which ſhews he has run the whole courſe; and this he performs between ſun-riſing and ſun-ſetting, in 13 or 14 hours at moſt, being no leſs than 180 miles. On this trial the elephants are drawn out, the great men on horſeback, and all the appearance of a feſtival; all the great men make him preſents; ſo that ſometimes above 1000 *l.* has been given to a *Shatir* on this occaſion.

As to *Perſia* in general, there is not a 10th part of it cultivated, not but that there are many vallies which bear neither graſs or corn at preſent, which formerly were fruitful places, for in ſome provinces there are hundreds of aqueducts choak'd up, and buried in ruins; ſo that 'tis not the effect of the ſoil, but the want of huſbandmen which makes *Perſia* ſo barren. Their ſeaſons are not the ſame in the N. as in the S. but when they are ſowing

in

in one part of the country, they are reaping in the other, and in ſome places not above three months difference between ſeed-time and harveſt. Their lands never lie fallow, but are ſown every year at leaſt.

Dates are reckon'd one of the moſt delicious fruits of this country, and are no where ſo good as in *Perſia*; the pulp, which incloſe the ſtone, is a clammy ſubſtance, as ſweet as honey; they are laid on heaps when ripe, and melting, candy themſelves, without ſugar. The tree which bear them is ſlender, but very tall, and, like other palms, have no branches but on the top; and the fruit grows on cluſters, of 30 or 40 pound weight; it does not bear till 15 years old, but then continues bearing, as 'tis ſaid, 100 years. Their nectarines and peaches weigh 16 or 18 ounces a-piece. *Dates.*

Aſſa-fœtida is a liquor that diſtills from a plant call'd *Hiltot*; it thickens after it is drawn, and grows as hard as a gum; there is white and black, of which the white is reckon'd beſt; the ſmell of this drug is ſo very ſtrong, that if any goods be near it in a ſhip, the ſmell is communicated to them, tho' inclos'd in cotton or ſackcloth; yet this ſmell, offenſive as it is to us, is by them eſteem'd a moſt refreſhing perfume, equal to muſk. *Aſſa-fœtida.*

Their ſheep are remarkable for their large tails of fat, which weigh 8 or 10 pounds, and ſome, 'tis ſaid, up to 20. The *Sheep.*

Pelican. pelican, which the *Perſians* call the *Water-drawer*, is as remarkable as any of their fowls; for the body of it is ſaid to be as large as a ſheep, its head, at the ſame time, wondrous ſmall, but a large bill of 16 or 18 inches long, as big as a man's arm; and under the bill there is ſaid to be a large bag, which will hold a pail of water: they build their neſts in the deſerts, where there is no water, ſo that they frequently go two days journey for water for their young ones; but then they bring enough in the bag above-mentioned to laſt a good while.

Pearl-Fiſhery. Their pearl-fiſhery at the iſland of *Babaren*, is from *June* to *September*, at which time are to be ſeen 2 or 3000 fiſher-boats, in every one of which is a diver; their boats uſually anchor in about five fathom water, and then the diver ſtrips naked, having fixed a piece of horn, like ſpectacles, on his noſe, which prevents the water getting in that way, and tying a ſtone to one of his feet, he ſinks to the bottom in an inſtant; he takes a net or a baſket with him, with a rope faſten'd to it, and another under his arm; having ſlipt the cord that faſtens his feet, he preſently falls to gathering the oiſters, and puts them in his baſket; and having remain'd under water as long as he can, makes a ſign to thoſe in the boat to draw him up, and then they pull up his baſket; in the mean time the diver uſually refreſhes himſelf with a pipe of tobacco, and then goes down as before. Thus he works from 8 in the morning till 11; then gets his

his dinner, and about 12 begins to dive again, and continues till three. 'Tis ſaid theſe divers will remain under water near 8 minutes together; towards evening they carry their oiſters on ſhore, where they lay them on heaps, and when they begin to dry, the oiſters open of themſelves, and then they ſearch diligently for the pearls, then ſell them to the *Banians* and *Armenians*.

Superſtition.

The *Perſians* look upon aſtrology as the key to futurity; and they have an inſatiable curioſity of prying into things to come; and they look upon a perſon to be ſtupid and ignorant to the laſt degree, who ſpeaks ſlightly of this ſcience. Accordingly the government pay them no leſs than 400000 *l. per Annum*. To the poſt of chief aſtrologer to his majeſty there is annexed a penſion of 10000 *l. per Annum*, and to the ſecond 5000 *l. per Annum*, and to the reſt according to their ſkill. There is not a country in the eaſt where the phyſicians are in more eſteem; and it is a common ſaying in *Perſia*, that the aſtrologers and phyſicians devour the country. The king always entertains vaſt number of them in his pay, who are not leſs chargeable to him than his aſtrologers.

The Sophy's Titles.

The ſubjects, in their addreſſes to the *Sophy*, or Emperor, call him the moſt renown'd of all men living, the ſource of power, majeſty and glory, equal to the ſun, ſubſtitute of heaven, prince of the faithful, ſhadow of the Almighty God, father of victory, lord of the revolu-

tions of the world, thrice happy ſultan. But when they ſpeak to him, they uſually ſtile him the lieutenant of God.

Government. The firſt miniſter is the *Atama Doulet*, a word which ſignifies the ſupport of the empire; but tho' the grand *Viziers* in *Turkey* frequently die a violent death, here the prime miniſter, if the ſultan think fit to remove him, is allowed to retire, and end his days in peace with his family. The temporal judges have no written laws to go by, but their decrees are founded on ancient cuſtom, on the equity of the caſe. Whenever his majeſty orders a governor's head to be cut off, (which is ſeldom done unleſs for a very great crime) the order is ſent by the prime miniſter, under the king's ſeal, by ſuch a perſon as his majeſty thinks fit, there being no common executioners in *Perſia:* When that perſon arrives at the place, he goes to the houſe of the lieutenant-governor, or ſome other great officer, and ſhews him the king's order, and that the execution is appointed to be done in his preſence; whereupon he takes him with him to the governor's houſe, and going in directly, and producing his order, without farther ceremony he cuts off his head with his ſabre, only ſaying when he does it, *By the King's command.* If he happen to be with his women, they ſend to acquaint him, that there is arrived an expreſs from court, whereupon he immediately comes out, and ſubmits to the ſentence, it being to no purpoſe to make any reſiſtence; for on ſight of the

the king's order, his own family would be againſt him.

The courts of juſtice proceed in the following manner, in the following caſes. If a perſon cannot or will not pay his debts, he is delivered into the hands of his creditor, who may impriſon him in his own houſe, ſet him to work, beat him, and uſe him like a dog, or do what he pleaſes with him, ſo he do not take away his life, or maim him; he may alſo ſell or diſpoſe of the debtor's eſtate, his goods, and even his perſon, wife and children, towards the payment of his debt; but 'tis very rare they proceed to theſe extremities. Facts are prov'd in their courts by living witneſſes; where there are none, an oath is tender'd to the perſon who deny the charge, and he is ſworn on the *Alchoran*, with great ſolemnity; the judge ſending for the *Alchoran*, it is brought him in a linnen cloth; himſelf, and all the court, thereupon riſe up, out of reſpect to the ſacred book; then the judge taking it in both his hands, reverently kiſſeth it, and touches it with his forehead; and having opened the book, offers it to the perſon who is to ſwear, who kiſſes it in the ſame reverend manner the judge had done; and putting his hand upon it, open, ſwears to ſpeak the whole truth. When they have thus been ſworn, they return to the court, and depoſe what they have to ſay. As there are no publick priſons, ſo there are no ſheriffs or jailors; for every magiſtrate, who has the cognizance of the offence, confines the criminal in his own houſe, till he is brought

brought to trial, which is uſually within 24 hours after he is taken, and ſentence is no ſooner paſt than executed; ſo that there is no occaſion for a jail, for the judge's ſervants perform both that of the jailor and executioner. Murder, and houſe-breaking, are ſcarce ever heard of; but if a perſon is found guilty of murder, the court delivers him up to the relations of the deceas'd, to put him to ſuch manner of death as they think fit, with this advice from the judge, *I deliver you the murderer, according to law, make yourſelves ſatisfaction with his blood for the blood which he hath ſpilt, but remember that God is merciful.* As for ordinary crimes, they are uſually puniſh'd by fines, where the party is of ſubſtance; but if otherwiſe, with blows on their ſoles of their feet with a cudgel. Houſe-breakers have their right hands cut off. Executions are ſo very rare in *Perſia*, that thoſe who have reſided ſeveral years in their metropolis, *Iſpahan*, ſay, that for ſeveral years together they have not heard of either murder or robbery committed in the place, and not above once in a year or two a robbery committed on the highway. It is certain, that there is no part of the world where people travel with greater ſafety.

The Court Ladies travelling.

When the ladies of the court travel, a proclamation is made for all men to get out of the way, a troop of horſe marching 100 paces before them, and another behind them, crying *Courac*, *Courac*, by which every man underſtands he is to retire

retire out of ſight; the eunuchs between the women and the ſoldiers; and if any man is found in the way, or within the limits prohibited, he certainly loſes his life. If they march thro' a ſtreet in a city, the men of that ſtreet are obliged to quit their houſes, and flee to a diſtant ſtreet, meſſengers being ſent before for that purpoſe; and if a man be faſt aſleep, or very ill, he can't eſcape with life, if found.

Faith. They belive God to be one perſon, incorporeal, without beginning or end, almighty, uncircumſcribed, without any addition, or diminution of his happineſs; that he is omniſcient, and that he has no companion or equal, as the Chriſtians believe. They believe that there is a private judgment paſs'd on every grown perſon ſoon after his death, in this manner: As ſoon as the deceas'd is laid in his grave, and that clos'd and the company retir'd, the departed ſoul re-enters the body again, and there come two black angels, terrible to behold, who cauſe the perſon to be ſet upright, and demand an account of his faith concerning the Unity of the God-head, and the miſſion of *Mahomet*, and afterwards what good or evil he has done; all which is to be recorded in a book, which is to be open'd at the general day of judgment; after this examination, it enters into a real body prepar'd for it, where it continues 'till the general reſurrection, when it will be reunited to its former body. The *Perſians*, (like the bigots of all other religions) lay a much greater ſtreſs upon the ceremonial part of their law, than the moral,

moral, truſting chiefly to their waſhings and frequent purifications. They do not aſſemble in their *Moſques* to perform publick worſhip, either on their ſabbath, or any other day of the week, as the *Turks* and *Indian Mahometans* do, but pray every man by himſelf, either in the *Moſques*, or at home, as they pleaſe. There are amongſt them ſtill numbers of the *Gaures*, or ancient *Perſians*, who are ſaid to worſhip fire. Their prieſts tell them, that next to the begetting of children, the manuring grounds, and planting trees, are the moſt virtuous employments they can be employed in; and this is the reaſon aſſign'd why *Perſia* was much more fruitful in old times than at preſent, under the *Mahometan* race, who mind no improvements. Theſe are an innocent people, who are allowed to live under their own laws and magiſtrates; they marry amongſt themſelves, allowing only one wife, and no divorce, unleſs ſhe remain barren nine years.

The Gaures.

Amongſt the *Perſians* there is no ſuch thing as a baſtard; for thoſe born before or after marriage, have the ſame privileges; nor is it any diſadvantage to a ſon to be born of a concubine, in regard to his inheritance. They have alſo (beſides thoſe they marry) a kind of wives or concubines, whom they agree with either for life or for a certain time to ſerve them in the capacity of a bedfellow: Theſe contracts are regiſtred before a magiſtrate; and when a man parts with one of theſe, ſhe muſt remain ſingle 40 days, before

No Baſtardy.

fore ſhe contracts with another, to ſee if ſhe be with child; for in that caſe the man muſt keep her till ſhe be brought to bed, and the child or children afterward. The laſt kind of wives in *Perſia* are the man's ſlaves, whom he takes to his bed, and diſpoſes of them as he pleaſes, without any ceremony; but their children are in as good a Condition as any of the reſt, by inheriting according to their ſeniority. By the *Perſian* laws, the girls are held to be of age at 9 years old, and the boys at 13, and no longer under the direction of their guardians. The eldeſt ſon is always guardian to the younger children; and where a perſon dies inteſtate, there is an Officer in every city and province, who takes care to ſecure the eſtate and effects of the deceas'd, and ſee them diſtributed amongſt the relations, in ſuch manner as the law require. When a ſick man is thought to be drawing to his laſt hour, they ſet up lighted lamps on the terraſs of his houſe, that the neighbours and people that paſs by may pray for him; they alſo ſend for a *Molla* or prieſt, who puts him in mind of renewing his paſt life, and repenting of his ſins; to which the dying man uſually anſwers, *I repent*: They alſo make him repeat his creed, *viz.* That there is but one only God, who has neither companion or equal; that *Mahomet* was his prophet, and ſent into the world to publiſh the true religion; in which faith he profeſſeth that he dies. When he can ſpeak no longer, they continue to read ſome chapters of the *Alcoran* to him, till he expires.

Dying.

ARABIA.

ARABIA.

Situation.

IF we include all thoſe countries that go under that name, is from 12 to 32 Deg. N. Lat. from 34 to 61 Lon. extending about 8 or 900 miles in breadth. It is divided according to the reſpective ſoils, into *Arabia-Felix*, *Deſerta* and *Petræa:* The firſt contains at leaſt four parts in five of the whole; the next in bigneſs is *Deſerta*, and the leaſt *Petræa*, which divides *Aſia* from *Africa*. The *Red-ſea* lie to the weſtward of *Arabia*.

Mocha. *Mocha* is the principal port in the *Red ſea:* Hither comes the ſhips of all the *European* nations which trade into thoſe ſeas; as alſo the merchants of *Egypt* and *Turky*. The air of *Arabia* is exceſſive hot, and in many places very unhealthful; the winds here being hot and poiſonous, as thoſe on the oppoſite ſhores of *Perſia*, and their ſands very troubleſome and dangerous, being driven like clouds by the winds; ſo that, 'tis ſaid, whole caravans have been buried and loſt in the deſerts, by ſtorms of wind and ſand. It rains in this country very ſeldom; in ſome places not more than once in a year; but the great dews which fall in the night, refreſh the ground, and ſupply the plants with moiſture; the

the chief of which are their dates and coffee, of which abundance of ſhips are laden for *India* and *Europe*. The coffee ſhrub grows 8 or 10 feet high, and has a grey bark, the wood white, the twigs riſe by pairs oppoſite to each other, and the leaves in the ſame manner about 2 inches aſunder, ſomewhat like a bay-leaf; the fruit is on the twig by a foot-ſtalk, ſometimes one, two or more berries in the ſame place. Theſe ſhrubs are planted in a rich ground, and after 3 or 4 years bearing they plant new ones. *Coffee.*

At *Medina* is *Mahomet*'s tomb, being the place he fled to from *Mecca*, from which 'tis diſtant about 200 miles. It conſiſts of about 1000 houſes, there are alſo ſeveral noble moſques, the chief of which is called the *Moſt-Holy*; 'tis ſupported by 400 columns on which there hangs 4000 lamps. *Mahomet*'s tomb is ſurrounded with a ſilver grate, and the wall hung with rich ſilks, and precious ſtones, the gifts of *Mahometan* princes. There never was any colour for the ſtory of *Mahomet*'s coffin being drawn up by a loadſtone. *Medina.*

Mecca is twice as large as *Medina*; in the middle of the town ſtands the houſe of God, which according to the *Arabian* tradition, was built by *Abraham*, and to which *Mahomet* obliged all his followers to go in pilgrimage once in their lives. *Mecca.*

The *Arabians* are barbarouſly repreſented by travellers, however Capt. *Say* relates, that thoſe who inhabit near *Muſcat*, are very courteous in their behaviour, extremely *Behaviour.*

tremely civil to ſtrangers, and offer no violence or affront to any, and tho' they have the higheſt veneration for their religion, they never endeavour to force it on others; that a man may travel 100 miles in their country, and not ſo much as meet with abuſive language, and may ſafely ſleep with a charge of money about him on the high-way.

TURKY.

Situation.

THE *Turkiſh* empire extends itſelf into three parts of the world, *viz. Aſia*, *Africa* and *Europe*. *Aſia* extends from the 29th deg. to the 45th of N. lat. and from the 27th to the 46th deg. of lon. being upwards of 1000 miles in length, and 960 broad. As to *Turky* in *Africa*, it may be confin'd to *Egypt*; for tho' all the coaſt of *Barbary* is by our geographers placed in the *Turkiſh* empire, we find thoſe princes in a manner independant at this day. *Turky* in *Europe* is bounded by the river *Neſter* and the *Carpathian* mountains, which divide it from *Poland* towards the N. *Little Tartary* and the *Euxine* or *Black Sea*, towards the E. by the *Mediterranean* S. and by *Hungary* W.

Genius, &c. The *Turks* ſeem to have no manner of genius or inclination for the improvements of arts and ſciences, any more than

than for the cultivating their lands; they live indeed under the ſame Heaven, and poſſeſs the ſame countries the ancient *Greeks* did, but are far from being animated by the ſame ſpirit, a ſluggiſh indolent way of life is preferr'd to every thing elſe, and the greateſt of them ſaunter away their time among the women in their *Harams*. *Natolia*, the moſt fertile country imaginable, lies great part of it unmanured, and ſeveral provinces of the empire, formerly exceeding populous, abounding in all things, are now become perfect deſerts.

Theſe people, as they ſeldom travel, ſo they have very little curioſity to be informed of the ſtate and condition of other countries, or indeed of their own; they never enquire after news, and if a miniſter of ſtate is ſtrangled they ſeldom enquire why 'tis done; and indeed they are far from being talkative on any ſubject, for you ſhall frequently ſee 5 or 6 of them ſmoaking together, and not a word drop from any of them in a quarter of an hour. Wit and agreeable converſation they are perfect ſtrangers to, but in matters of trade ſharp enough, and will carry long accounts in their heads without the help of books. Walking is no leſs their averſion than talking, the taking a walk (as we ſay) for walking ſake, is to them the moſt ridiculous exerciſe in the world, they chuſe rather to loll all day long, or ſit croſs-legged on their ſopha's. Their temperance is not ſo great as ſome have imagin'd, for but few of them abſtain from wine, in private, notwithſtanding their law forbids it, and the go-

vernors puniſh ſeverely whom they find diſordered in the ſtreets, but will themſelves commit the ſame crime at home in the night. Their charity is very commendable; they are careful even to prevent the unfortunate being reduced to neceſſity; they viſit the priſoner, and pay the debts of the poor, who lie there in caſe of fires, which are very frequent among their timber buildings.

They build caravanſera's, which are in the nature of inns, on the roads, where travellers are accommodated without charge. Their quarrels ſeldom proceed to blows, and duelling is not known among them, but make uſe of a great deal of abuſive language. Their pride is exceeding great, deſpiſing all people but their own, eſpecially thoſe of a different religion; themſelves alone they eſteem wiſe, valiant and holy. The notion of fate, or prædeſtination, has a ſtrong hold of them, to ſo great a degree as to attend upon ſick perſons who have the plague, as if it were a common diſtemper. The *Turks* are generally perſonable men; their women beautiful, and of an eaſy and agreeable ſhape, which is not at all to be wonder'd at, ſince moſt of the beauties of *Georgia* and *Circaſſia* are brought thither, and in their markets they purchaſe the fineſt girls in the world for breeding.

Food. Rice is the common food of the *Turks* as well as of other *Aſiaticks*, but the moſt general diſh amongſt the better ſort is *Pilo*, which is rice boil'd in broth made of fowls, till all the liquor is evaporated, and the rice remains dry.

dry. They ſeldom entertain a friend with any thing more than coffee, ſherbet, tobacco and ſweetmeats. Their uſual ſalutation is a little declination of the head, applying their right-hand to their breaſt.

Grand Seignior's Titles.

The Grand Seignior is ſtil'd by his ſubjects, *The Shadow of God*, *A God on Earth*, *Brother to the Sun and Moon*, *Diſpoſer of all Earthly Crowns*, &c. and the generality of them really look upon him as ſomething more than human. His daughters are married very young to the Baſſa's and Viceroys of provinces, who are obliged to keep them courts, and maintain them as ſo many ſovereigns, and are as much ſlaves to theſe wives as other wives are to their huſbands, they are often ſo tyrannical, that they will oblige their huſbands to put away their other wives and concubines, and if he caſts an amorous glance on any of her female ſlaves, 'tis as much as his life is worth.

Grand Vizier.

The firſt of the great officers of ſtate is the Grand Vizier, on whom the Grand Seignior in a manner delegates all his authority, for he has the ſole command both in peace and war; his court is always open, and he gives audience to the meaneſt ſubjects.

Other Viziers.

Beſides the Grand Vizier there are ſix other Viziers, ſtiled *Viziers of the Bench of Council*; theſe are men well learned in their law, and verſed in politicks, whom the Grand Vizier ſummons to the Divan or council, tho' he is at liberty to take or reject their advice, as he thinks fit. Their Divans are both coun-

councils and courts of juſtice. Upon the Grand Vizier's coming into the Divan, all the people that are there in expectation of him, proſtrate themſelves on their faces to the ground: The two chief juſtices take their places on his left-hand, which is the poſt of honour in *Turky*. The Beglerbegs or Vice-roys of kingdoms have ſeveral provinces under them, of which there are about twenty. The Han or Cham of *Crim* and *Little Tartary* is dependant on the *Turks*, and upon the acceſſion of any Han to the throne, the Grand Seignior claims a power of confirming or rejecting him, and generally keeps the eldeſt ſon of the Han, as a hoſtage, with him; he alſo makes him take an oath of fealty to him on his inauguration. The Grand Seignior does not indeed, ſend his orders to the Han, in the ſame manner as to other governors, but tranſacts every thing with him by way of letter, writing to him in the following ſtile, *To the Poſſeſſor of excellent Power, and eſtabliſhed Glory, the King of* Crim, *&c.*

No Nobility. There is nothing the *Turks* apprehend contributes more to the peace and ſecurity of their empire, than their deſtroying all appearance of a nobility, by ſuffering no ſucceſſors to eſtates or offices, their Baſſa's and Governors being all taken out of the ſeraglio, perfectly ignorant of what blood or family they are of, and the Grand Seignior is heir to all his officers, and immediately ſeizes on all the eſtates left, beſtowing only a maintenance on the children, as he thinks fit.

The

The *Turks* endeavour to increaſe the number of True Believers (as they call them) by the many privileges they confer on their Proſelytes, beyond the reſt of their ſubjects, which invites looſe and diſſolute people from all parts of the world; without theſe, and ſeveral other ways they have of ſupplies, the *Turkiſh* dominions would be but thinly peopled; for notwithſtanding the *Turks* are allowed as many women as they pleaſe, yet have they not ſo many children as thoſe who confine themſelves to one wife, which may be from the great number of women which are lock'd up in the arms of the great men, who ſcarce ever enjoy the company of their maſters; like ſome people with us, who, for grandeur, have large libraries, tho' the owner ſeldom looks into a book; and thus great part of the *Turkiſh* females lie fallow. *Not populous.*

The military force, which receive pay from the Sultan, are chiefly two ſorts, *viz. Spahi's* and *Janizaries*; the firſt are horſe, the laſt foot. The *Spahi's* pay is very indifferent, according to their education, or the chambers they are taken out of from the *Seraglio*, and is from 12 to 100 *Aſpers* a-day. The *Janizaries* formerly conſiſted only of the children of Chriſtians, educated in the *Mahometan* religion; but now the children of the *Turks*, by bribing the officers, are admitted into their ſeminaries. At their firſt inrollment they are allowed from one to ſeven *Aſpers* a-day, which in time increaſes to 12, which is the higheſt pay of the private *Spahi's and Janizaries.*

private *Janizaries*; but beſide their pay, they have their diet from the *Grand Seignior*. The old *Janizaries* and *Spahi's* having had ſo many privileges granted them, and holding altogether, as one man, it was dangerous for the government to give them any offence; but now theſe bodies are fill'd up with a raſcally ſort of people, the government don't think themſelves in ſo much danger from them; but then, on the other hand, tho' the internal danger is leſs, the external is greater; for they are no longer the defence and glory of the *Ottoman* empire, there being no relying upon them in their engagements with the Chriſtians. Their naval force is not very conſiderable, conſidering the large extent of that empire, and the many ſea-ports they are maſters of; but they do not ſeem to have a genius for Navigation or Engineering: Their gunners therefore are uſually *Engliſh*, *French*, or *Dutch*. Their grand fleet ſcarce ever conſiſt of more than 30 men of war, beſides gallies, with which they ſometimes amount to 100; ſo that it is no wonder that the little common-wealth of *Venice* have held them in play ſo many years, and frequently brave them in their own ports.

Small Naval Force.

The revenue of this large empire ariſes from cuſtoms, capitation, and other taxes, but chiefly from the vaſt ſums the Sultan extorts from his Vice-roys and other great officers of ſtate, which paſs under the name of preſents, and from his being heir to them all, who in their life-time plunder whole pro-

Revenues.

provinces and kingdoms, and leave him heir to this immenſe wealth, and ſometimes before death overtakes them in a natural way; for if they are immoderately rich, perhaps miſconduct ſhall be laid to their charge, and the bow-ſtring puts an end to their days.

The Mufti.

As *Mahomet* was both high prieſt and prince of his people, both the eccleſiaſtical and civil authority was lodg'd in him and his ſucceſſors, the *Caliphs* of *Babylon*, *&c.* for ſeveral hundreds of years; but as the ſpiritual and temporal powers are now divided, the *Mufti* ſeems to be complimented only with the name of the laſt reſort in judicial matters; for no criminal of ſtate can be put to death without the *Mufti's Fetfa*; but if he ſhould refuſe it, the *Grand Seignior* can depoſe him, and put a more complaiſant one in his room.

Puniſhments.

The uſual puniſhments appropriated to crimes in *Turky*, are theſe: A murderer is beheaded, a thief is ſtrangled, an apoſtate burnt, a traitor dragg'd at a horſe's tail, and then impal'd. If any one maims or wounds another, *Lex tallionis* is inflicted on the offender; an eye for an eye, a limb for a limb: For perjury, ſet upon an aſs, with their face towards the tail, which the offender holds in his hand; and thus they are led thro' the city, and then burnt in the cheek. Bakers, and others, who defraud their cuſtomers by their weights and meaſures, are baſtinado'd, which is the receiving a certain number of blows on the ſoles of their feet, and in general their

their laws are very equitable. As to civil controverſies about debts or damages, the plaintiff proceeds by way of petition, and the judge ſends an officer of the court to ſummons the defendant; and having heard the parties themſelves, and their proofs examined, the ſuit is uſually determined in leſs than a week. If a perſon be found dead in the ſtreets, and the murderer is not known, the neighbouring houſes are amerc'd 45000 *Aſpers*, which make all people ſolicitous to compoſe quarrels, and prevent any bloodſhed near their doors.

Situation. *Turkey* in *Africa* is, as was obſerved before, chiefly *Egypt*, which is bounded by the *Mediterranean*, N. by the *Red-ſea*, by the empire of *Abyſſinia* S. and by the deſert of *Barca* W. The air of the country is not very healthful; the ſandy deſerts which incloſe it on three ſides render it exceſſive hot; and being ſo few ſprings in the country, make them build moſt of their towns on the river *Nile*: It ſeldom rains here in the ſummer, but ſometimes does in the winter.

Grand Cairo. *Grand Cairo*, where the *Bergleberg* or Viceroy keeps his court, lies in lower *Egypt*, in 29 Deg. odd min. N. Lat. about a mile and an half from the *Nile*, and is about 10 miles in circuit; it muſt be very populous, there being many times 30 or 40 people in a ſmall houſe. Their *Moſques* are, ſome of them, very magnificent, but many of them poor buildings, not above 10 paces ſquare; but their numbers make amends for their dimenſions, there being five and twenty hun-

hundred of them. There are ſcarce any wide ſtreets in *Cairo*, except the market-place, and the canal ſtreet; 'tis into this canal that they let the river *Nile*, and from thence diſtribute the waters to their gardens, and the adjacent country: This river runs a courſe of about 1500 miles from S. to N. When this river is contained within its proper bounds, 'tis not broader than the *Thames* at *London*, and in the drieſt ſeaſon is fordable in many places. There are great rejoicings annually at *Egypt*, when the river riſeth to a certain height; for upon this depends the fruitfulneſs of their country; and at the cutting of their banks, to let it into their country canals, for its diſtribution into their reſpective fields, is ſolemniz'd one of their greateſt feſtivals. It begins to ſwell in *May*, and the 28th of *June*: They publiſh in *Cairo*, and other towns, by a cryer, how much the water it increaſed; in *October* the *Nile* ceaſing to riſe, the water ſtagnates in the canals, and has a very noiſome ſmell; but the ſlime left behind makes the lands fertile.

Pyramids.

Between three or four leagues weſtward from *Cairo*, on the other ſide the *Nile*, ſtand the three famous pyramids. That which is the faireſt of the three is ſituated on the top of a rock, in the ſandy deſert of *Lybia*: Each ſide of this pyramid, at the baſis, is 693 feet *Engliſh*; its perpendicular height is 499 feet; the whole area, which the baſis takes up, is above 11 acres of ground: 'Tis aſcended on the out-ſide by ſteps, three foot broad, which goes round the pyramid;

mid; the next ſtep, and ſo the reſt retires inward, three feet. On the north ſide of this pyramid aſcending 38 feet on an artificial bank of earth, there is a narrow ſquare paſſage leading into the pyramid, about three feet and an half high, and three feet broad; having with torches paſt this narrow ſtreight, you come into a place ſomething larger; but the travellers find nothing in it worth deſcribing, only the monſtrous bats which inhabit there, who are above a foot in length; but aſcending a little higher, you come into the firſt gallery, a very ſtately piece of work, not inferior either in materials or workmanſhip to the other magnificent buildings of the *Egyptians*; the length is 124 feet; after this you enter a very noble hall or chamber, about the center of the pyramid; the floor, ſides and roof, of *Thebaick* marble; the height is about 19 or 20 feet, in which ſtands a tomb, ſuppos'd to be that of *Cheops*, the King of *Egypt*, who built it.

Mummy-pits. The *Mummy-pits*, as they are call'd by our modern travellers, are three or four leagues diſtant from the pyramids, near where the city of *Memphis* once ſtood. Theſe pits are ſquare, and built of good ſtone, according to ſome travellers; others ſay, they are hewn out of a rock: When the people that have the care of the *Mummies* have remov'd the ſand from the ſurface, they take up a great ſtone, which covers the mouth of the pit, and let down thoſe who would view them by ropes, the ſhalloweſt of them being 32 feet deep; at the bottom are

ſquare

ſquare paſſages 10 or 15 feet long, which lead to ſquare arched rooms, in which the embalm'd bodies lie; ſome in cheſts or coffins of wood, others in thoſe of ſtone, ſhap'd like a man. The danger of viſiting theſe pits is intimated by ſeveral travellers, but by none in ſo likely a manner as by our own countryman Mr. *Hill*, who tells us, that having procured a guide at *Cairo*, he, with three other gentlemen, ſet out in the evening to viſit theſe *Catacombs*; and having travelled all night, over a ſandy deſert, they arrived at a place where they obſerved ſtones of a vaſt ſize, which covered the entrance of theſe pits; upon which they alighted, and having, with a great deal of labour, removed one of the largeſt, they were ſurpriz'd to find a ladder of ropes ready fixt in the pit; but imagining it might have been forgot by ſome travellers who had lately viſited the place, they went down with piſtols in their hands, and lighted torches, but had not advanced many yards in the vault, before they found two men in *European* habits, lying croſs the paſſage, and between the feet of one of them there lay a pocket-book, in which was written, in *Italian*, to this effect——*Lorenzo* and *Ferdinando Bonavoglia*, *dear unhappy brothers*, *born at* Piſa, *a city in* Italy, *died here by grief and hunger*, *barbarouſly ſhut in*, *and loſt for ever*, June 18, 1701. *Good Chriſtian*, *if thy dear eyes ſhall read our miſery*, *pray for our ſouls*. *O Jeſus!* *O* Mary! *mother of God*, *hear and pity us*. Mr. *Hill* and his company were in the utmoſt conſternation at this accident,

cident, and began immediately to apprehend their own danger; their guides trembled, which increaſed their fears, and made them return in haſte to the place where they came down, but, to their aſtoniſhment, they found it ſhut, and the ladder taken away; the dread and horror that ſeiz'd them at that inſtant, as Mr. *Hill* ſays, was not to be conceiv'd; however, they did not give themſelves up to deſpair, but agreed to ſearch every corner of theſe diſmal manſions, in hopes of diſcovering ſome other paſſage out; they had not march'd far, before they ſaw ſix *Arabs* ready to attack them, which created no ſmall terror in them; they had however the preſence of mind to fire their piſtols, whereupon the aſſaſſines fled out at another paſſage they had made into the *Catacombs*; and being ſwiftly purſued by our countrymen, to their inexpreſſible joy they found the cheerful rays of day-light once more break in upon them, and with incredible haſte aſcended after the *Arabs*, giving them no time to ſtop their paſſage: When they came up, they ſaw the rogues running away with their beaſts; but a party of *Turks* being upon the patrole, oblig'd them to quit their prey, and remounted our travellers again. It was afterwards diſcover'd, that the *Italian* gentlemen had been betray'd by their guide to the *Arabs*, with whom he held correſpondence, for which he was afterwards impal'd alive.

Paper. The ruſh which grows by the banks of the *Nile*, call'd *Papyri*, deſerves notice: This being divided into thin ſleaks, and moi-

moiſten'd with the gluttinous water in the river; they preſs and beat them much in the ſame manner we do our rags, 'till they make it fit to write on; and of this kind of paper that vaſt library of books was chiefly compos'd, which *Ptolomy Philadelphus* collected, and plac'd in *Alexandria*.

Hatching Chickens.

Their way of hatching chickens in this country, is worth taking notice of. They put their eggs in ovens, which are heated with ſo temperate a warmth, and imitate ſo well the natural heat, that chickens are hatched in them. Theſe ovens are under ground, and the hearth cover'd with cotton or flax, on which they lay the eggs; there are 12 of theſe ovens together, ſix on each ſide of two ſtories, that is, three above and three below; they begin to heat the ovens about the middle of *February*, and continue it about four months; they heat theſe ovens only with the hot aſhes of oxen or camels dung, which affords a ſmothering heat, without viſible fire; this they lay at the mouth and farther end of the oven, changing it every day: This they do for 18 days, and then lay in the eggs, ſometimes 8000 in an oven; after 8 or 10 days they pick out the good from the bad, which they know by the light of a lamp; then they put out the fire, and ſhut up all cloſe, letting them lie about 10 days longer, by which time the chickens are hatch'd.

The Oſtrich.

An *Oſtrich* is a fowl common in the deſerts of this country: They are the talleſt of fowls, and will ſtrike a blow

like a horſe, with their huge feet; their back are ſhap'd almoſt like a camel's, and they run a prodigious pace, aſſiſted by their wings, which are of little other uſe to them, for with their aſſiſtance they can ſcarce riſe from the ground; and the *Egyptians* frequently ride them down; their eggs, which are of the bigneſs of a foot-ball, they hide in the ſand 'till hatch'd.

Conſtantinople. The metropolis of the *Turkiſh* dominions, *Conſtantinople*, is in *Europe*, in 41 Deg. odd min. N. Lat. and of a triangular figure, two ſides of which are waſh'd by the ſea: The harbour is about three miles long, and one over, and ſo deep that ſhipping may lie cloſe by the ſhore: It affords the fineſt proſpect in the world, riſing gradually from the ſhore; ſo that, at one view, as you approach it, you have an infinite number of *Moſques*, with their *Domes* and *Turrets*; a multitude of globes and gilded ſpires, being intermix'd with groves of ever-greens, 'Tis ſurrounded by a wall, tolerably good, towards the land, but of no great ſtrength next the ſea. There are 23 gates, and the compaſs within the walls is reckon'd about 12 miles, excluding *Galata*, and the other ſuburbs; but notwithſtanding this noble proſpect, travellers find themſelves miſerably miſtaken in their expectation, at their coming into the place; for the houſes are low, and for the moſt part built with wood; the ſtreets narrow and dirty, and the houſes ſo jutting over, that in ſome you may almoſt ſtride from one houſe to another, which

which makes their fires, when they happen, ſo terrible, there being at ſuch times frequently a ſacrifice of ſeveral thouſands to the flames: However, there are ſeveral things worth a traveller's obſervation; as, firſt, the *Grand Seignior's Seraglio*, which at preſent is a ſort of a collection of palaces united: It is compos'd of rich materials, very wretchedly put together. The roofs are cover'd with lead, as are all the Sultan's palaces, which diſtinguiſh them from private families, to whom this privilege is ſtrictly prohibited. The principal entrance into this palace is call'd the *Port*, by way of eminence, and by this name the *Ottoman* empire is now generally known. Forty or fifty porters keep guard there; more of them keep guard at the ſecond gate, but all without arms, except a little ſtaff they carry, nothing being more abſurd to the *Turks* than going arm'd in towns; even the *Janizaries* are unarm'd; they laugh at the *Franks* for wearing ſwords as part of their dreſs. Through this gate (which is open to all perſons) you enter the firſt court: The ſecond court, which is call'd that of the *Divan*, is alſo open to all; in this there is a ſtable of the fineſt horſes in the world, for the Sultan's riding; their bridles, ſaddles and houſings, are exceeding ſplendid, being enrich'd with precious ſtones, and every where ſhining with gold and ſilver. The inhabitants which inhabit this palace, muſt be exceeding numerous, for one of the cooks told Mr. *Motraye*, that there were annually ſpent therein, 30,000 oxen, 20,000 calves,

60,000 ſheep, 16,000 lambs, 10,000 kids, 1,000,000 turkies and geeſe, 100,000 pigeons, and 200,000 chickens and other fowls, beſides wild fowl and fiſh, of which laſt they ſpend 130,000 turbots only. So profound a ſilence is there in all the courts, notwithſtanding the vaſt number of people, that every thing is as huſh and quiet as if no body liv'd there, to which their converſing with their fingers do very much contribute. Beyond the *Divan* no ſtrangers are admitted, unleſs the ambaſſadors, who paſs on to the hall of audience. Secondly, their chief *Moſque*, call'd St. *Sophia*, is a fine building, and ſtands very advantageouſly on an eminence; it was formerly a Chriſtian Church, and continues its ancient name. There are ſeveral other noble *Moſques*, well worth ſeeing. Thirdly, the *Atmeidan*, the ancient *Hyppodrome*, a famous ſquare, ſtill put to the ſame uſes; for here the *Turks* exerciſe their feats of horſemanſhip. Fourthly, the *Grand Beſeſtin*, or Exchange, where all manner of tradeſmen have their ſhops; one quarter being aſſign'd to the goldſmiths, another to the drapers, *&c.* different trades never mixing together. Fifthly, the *Slave-market*, daily held for both ſexes. Here men purchaſe wives, concubines, or ſervants: The males ſtand in the middle of the ſquare, but the women in little rooms, whither the chapmen go to cheapen and examine them. The beauties the merchants keep up carefully in their own houſes, where they are taught to ſing and dance, to render them deſirable; and when a great

great man comes to traffick for them, the women uſe very tender expreſſions, to induce him to purchaſe them, calling him *Sovereign of their hearts*, and the like; but the merchants take particular care of their virgins, becauſe they bear a double price; and there are old women ſworn to examine them, and make a true report.

Over-againſt *Conſtantinople*, on the other ſide the harbour, ſtands *Galata*, chiefly inhabited by *Franks* and *Jews*, who are not under the reſtraint here as on the other ſide the water, but enjoy as full liberty in their religion as in Chriſtendom almoſt, having taverns where wine is drank freely, and where the *Turks* often indulge themſelves.

Adrianople, is ſo call'd from the Emperor *Adrian*; 'tis ſituated in 44 Deg. odd min. N. Lat. about 150 miles N. W. of *Conſtantinople*, in a fruitful country, water'd with many rivers; the town being very healthful, and the country pleaſant, it frequently brings the *Grand Seignior* and his court thither; its circumference is reckon'd about ſeven or eight miles, and is ſaid to contain about 100,000 inhabitants.

Religion.

The *Mahometans* are ſaid to be divided into 73 ſects; for if they oppoſe not the fundamentals of their religion, ſuch as believing the Unity of the God-head, *Mahomet*'s miſſion, and the five grand precepts of purifications, prayers, faſts, alms, and pilgrimages, and advance no notions to diſturb the ſtate; publick authority takes no notice of them

them; they may be as whimſical as they pleaſe in the notions they broach. The two principal ſects are thoſe of *Perſia* and *Turky*; the firſt keeping to the doctrines from *Haly*, *Mahomet*'s ſon-in-law, and the 12 *Imans*, or *Patriarchs*, his ſucceſſors; and the *Turks* to the doctrines of *Abubeker*, *Omar*, and *Oſman*, the immediate ſucceſſors of *Mahomet*, whom the *Perſians* eſteem uſurpers, and their followers hereticks. The *Turks*, on the other hand, charge the *Perſians* with corrupting the *Alcoran*, calling them, *The forſaken of God*, *abominable*, and *Blaſphemers of the Holy Prophet*. There are four great ſects of *Mahometans*, who differ only in ceremonials; the firſt call'd *Hamiſſe*, and inhabit chiefly in *Turky* and *Tartary*; the ſecond *Shaffe*, which are for the generality *Arabians*; the third *Malekee*, of which are thoſe of *Tripoli*, *Tunis* and *Algier*, and other parts of *Africa*; the fourth *Hambellee*, of which are ſome few of the *Arabians*: Each of theſe have a charitable opinion for each other, as True Believers. As to thoſe who hold particular opinions, there are a great many. Some defend the Equity and Unity of God, but are very much divided amongſt themſelves: Some hold that Chriſt ſhall judge the world at the laſt day, and bring for proof that paſſage of the *Alcoran*; *Thou*, Mahomet, *ſhall ſee the Lord return in the clouds*. Some hold, that a True Believer, let him be never ſo wicked, ſhall never be puniſh'd, ſaying, *that God ſees no ſin in his children*: Others hold, that if a Believer ſin, unleſs he repent, he will be puniſh'd in hell

hell for ever, tho' his puniſhment will not be ſo ſevere as that of the infidels. But the moſt orthodox opinion amongſt the *Turks*, is, that a notorious ſinner, dying without repentance, is left wholly to the pleaſure of God, either of his mercy to pardon him, or for the interceſſion of their prophet *Mahomet*. One of their modern ſects deny God's omniſcience; others aſſert, that 'tis unlawful to aſcribe any attributes to God, as to ſay, that he is great, merciful, &c. for, ſay they, *his nature being infinite, and incomprehenſible, cannot fall under our weak apprehenſions*. Some of the *Turks* are *Pythagoreans*, believing the tranſmigration of ſouls; which ſect are very compaſſionate to animals; others, who call themſelves *The Illuminated*, reject the groſs repreſentations of paradiſe, given by *Mahomet*, ſaying, *they were calculated only to allure the voluptuous*. But the moſt unaccountable ſect amongſt them, are the *Doubtful*, who determine nothing poſitively; they won't ſo much as enter into diſputes, to perſwade or diſwade any one; therefore their uſual anſwer to any queſtion put to them, is, *God knows, it is unknown to us*, &c. There are alſo *Mahometan* monks, call'd *Derviſes*, who have their convents and religious houſes; they pretend to great degrees of patience, humility, modeſty, charity; they vow poverty, chaſtity, and obedience; but any *Derviſe*, who deſires it, may leave the convent, and marry. They eat *Opium* in ſuch quantities, as would poiſon half a dozen of men who are not uſed to it, which

Derviſes.

which raiſes their ſpirits, and they appear to be drunk or mad; and as the power of it abate, a ſtupefaction enſues, which they term an extaſy, and eſteem themſelves to be in a very bleſſed ſtate: They have monaſteries in all parts of *Turky*.

The head of the church is the *Mufti*; he is their oracle, and the Grand Seignior ſcarce ever reverſes his ſentences; the title which the Sultan gives him, when he writes to him, is: To the wiſeſt of the wiſe, inſtructed in all knowledge, the moſt excellent of the excellent, abſtaining from things unlawful, the ſpring of virtue and true ſcience, heir of the prophetick and apoſtolick doctrines, reſolver of the problems of faith, revealer of the orthodox articles, key of the treaſure of truth, the light to the doubt of all *Allegories*, ſtrengthen'd with the grace of the ſupreme aſſiſtor, and legiſlator of mankind; may the moſt high God perpetuate thy virtues.

The cuſtom of demanding the *Mufty's Fetſa*, or confirmation of every thing relating to peace or war, or the condemning of ſtate criminals ſeems to be kept politically to take off the odium of ſuch reſolutions from the Sultan, in caſe they ſhould not turn out well, than out of any regard the government have to this determination, becauſe the people knowing the reſolution to come from the holy oracle of the law, may thereby be kept from murmuring; for the Grand Seignior himſelf if he meets (which is very ſeldom) with an obſtinate *Mufti*, who refuſeth his *Fetſa* to anything

thing he ſends him, he is preſently oblig'd to turn him out to make room for another *Mufti* of a more compliant temper.

The *Imaums* or pariſh prieſts are not appointed by the *Mufti* or any other eccleſiaſtick, or any way accountable to them, but any perſon who can read the alcoran, and thought a good moral man, and can ſummons the people to prayers, from the tops of their moſques, may take upon him this office; being put in at the requeſt of the pariſhioners by the government of the place; for which they take no holy orders as with us; and when they are diſmiſs'd from their charge, are reckon'd amongſt the laity; there is no difference in their habit, but only their turbants are ſomewhat larger. *The Imaums.*

The *Turks* tolerate all religions, but encourage or reward none but *Mahometans:* The *Greek* church in theſe dominions is of a vaſt extent, and in many parts the Chriſtians are more numerous than the *Turks*; yet are in all places very ſubject to the inſults and oppreſſions of the *Turks*, in whoſe dominions this church has four patriarchs, *viz.* of *Conſtantinople*, whoſe authority extends through the leſſer *Aſia*, and in *Europe*, *Romania*, *Macedonia*, and the reſt of *Greece*, and the iſlands in the *Archipelago*. 2. Of *Alexandria*, whoſe juriſdiction extends over *Egypt*, *Libia*, and part of *Arabia*. 3. Of *Antioch*, who has the churches of *Syria* and *Meſopotamia*. 4. Of *Jeruſalem*, who has *Paleſtine*, and part of *Arabia* under his authority. *Toleration of Religions.*

rity. The churches now belonging to theſe Chriſtans, are mean buildings, and poorly furniſh'd; it being prudent not to appear rich. They have ſtill above 26 churches in *Conſtantinople*; to call the people together to worſhip in them, they are forc'd to beat with a hammer on a board or iron plate; becauſe the *Turks* will not allow the uſe of bells: The clergy are diſtinguiſh'd from the laity, by their habits, which is a black caſſock, and are allowed to wear their hair long, which is a privilege no other *Greeks* are allow'd in *Turky*, and are permitted to marry; the people have them in great veneration, and ſalute them with the title of *Father:* The ſevere lives which their Monks or *Caloirs* lead on mount *Athos*, mount *Libanus*, and mount *Sinay*, is much admir'd, which makes even the *Turks* themſelves pay a reſpect to them; they eat no kind of fleſh, or fiſh that has blood in it, but live chiefly on the fruits of the earth; they faſt three times a week, *viz. Mondays*, *Wedneſdays*, and *Fridays:* The *Greeks* have ſeven ſacraments, *viz.* Baptiſm, Chriſm, the Euchariſt, Penance, Holy Orders, Matrimony, and Oil with Prayer; divorces are very frequent in the *Greek* church, where they uſe only the *Nicence* Creed, and are wholly ſtrangers to that of *Athanaſius*. In their account of the creation, they do not at all agree with the weſtern Chriſtians, making it to be but 5508 years from the beginning of the world, to the birth of our Saviour; they abſtain from blood, and things ſtrangled.

Who-

Whoever well conſiders the happy ſituation of the Grand Seignior's dominions, their vaſt extent, the fruitfulneſs of the ſoil, and the variety of their ports in the ſeveral parts thereof, would think them intended to ingroſs the trade of the world; but their lazineſs and inactivity both by ſea and land, prevents that misfortune to other nations. For the protection of the *Engliſh* trade in *Turky*, we have an ambaſſador in *Conſtantinople*, a conſul at *Aleppo*, another at *Smyrna*, another at *Grand Cairo*, another at *Theſſalonica*, another at *Cyprus*, a vice-roy at *Tripoli*, and a vice-conſul at *Scanderoon*.

Marriages in *Turky* are of two kinds, the one for life, the other temporry, upon ſuch conditions as the parties can agree upon, before a magiſtrate; as to their female ſlaves, unleſs they turn *Mahometans*, they may enjoy them when they think fit, without any contract, they being purchas'd; their offſpring are alſo all ſlaves, unleſs they turn *Mahometans*, or the father, by his laſt will, enfranchiſe them; of the firſt ſort of wives the *Turks* ſeldom take more than one, tho' their law allows of four; as to the ſecond ſort, it is uſually done where a merchant or traveller has occaſion to reſide in ſome place diſtant from home, for a conſiderable time; the iſſue, if any, comes in for the ſhare of the father's eſtate, with thoſe of the firſt ſort; as to the ſlaves, they muſt not be *Mahometans*, but Chriſtians (that are not ſubjects) ſold to them. Divorces are very eaſy to be obtain'd in *Turky*; *Marriages.*

adultery on the woman's ſide is a capital crime, and the man that is taken in that crime, the huſband may lawfully kill. When a *Turk* is at the point of death, his friends aſſemble about him, exhorting him to a chearful reſignation to the divine will, againſt which it would be impious to repine; and when the friends perform the laſt office at his interment, the proceſſion is begun with derviſes; they ſet him in the grave (which is out of the city, by the highway-ſide) upright, in order to his being examin'd by the two angels, as in *Perſia.*

Death.

AFRICA.

ETHIOPIA SUPERIOR

Situation.

IS bounded by the *Mediterranean* ſea, which ſeparates it from *Europe* N. by the *Red Sea*, and the *Iſthmus* of *Suez*, which ſeparates it from *Aſia* on the E. by the ſouthern ocean S. and by the *Atlantick*, which divides it from *America*, W. It is a *Peninſula*, join'd by the *Iſthmus* of *Suez* to *Aſia*, between the 37 Deg. of N. Lat. and the 35 of S. Lat. ſo that it takes up 72 Deg. of Lat. amounting to 4320 miles in length, from N. to S. and about 4500 in breadth, from E. to W. which ſituation ſhews that the whole country muſt be very hot. From the diſcoveries that have been made of late years, it appears that it is not that barren deſert country it has been repreſented to be, and even between the *Tropicks* there are multitudes of people, and a rich ſoil in many

parts, capable of great improvements. The cinnamon tree actually grows there, and it is thought the other ſpices might be raiſed there. Here is alſo plenty of the beſt of gold and ivory, and from thence the *Europeans* tranſport two hundred thouſand negroe-ſlaves, yearly to *America*. This country is inhabited by people of three different religions, *viz.* Chriſtians, *Mahometans*, and *Pagans*, the laſt are moſt numerous, who are generally the *Blacks*, the *Mahometans*, tawny, poſſeſſing the northern ſhores. The people of *Abyſinia*, or upper *Ethiopia*, are call'd Chriſtians, but have abundance of *Jewiſh* and *Pagan* rites intermixt; but theſe are a ſmall number, compar'd with the other two. Tho' *Africa* is better ſituated for foreign trade than any other quarter in the world, the natives have ſcarcely a ſingle merchant-ſhip belonging to them, or no other ſhips, but thoſe of the *Turks* on the northern coaſts, who live by piracy.

The Nile. In *Ethiopia Superior* riſes the river *Nile*, and runs 100 miles to the N. then 300 towards the E. then turning towards the S. runs 250 miles, then takes a ſemicircular ſweep of 500 miles more, running directly N. into *Egypt*. Gold is very plentiful here, but they do not work any gold mines; and it is ſaid they have the largeſt Emeralds in the world. The *Ethiopians* are generally of good ſtature, their complexion a deep black; their features much more agreeable than thoſe of the negroes, and are ſaid to have a good deal of natural wit. Their buildings are exceeding

ceeding mean, being only poor huts made of clay and ſplinters. The religion of the *Abyſſinians* is a mixture of Chriſtianity and *Judaiſm*; but they approach nearer to the *Greek* than to the *Latin* Church; they keep both the *Jewiſh* and Chriſtian ſabbaths, and circumciſe their children, both males and females, on the eighth day, and baptize them a fortnight after; the circumciſion of their females may ſeem a little odd to us, but it is affirm'd, that they have an excreſcence that falls over the *Pudenda*, part of which is cut off on this occaſion. They have only two ſacraments, Baptiſm and the Lord's Supper. They make general confeſſions of their ſins, but no particular ones, and receive accordingly general abſolutions. *The Abyſſinians.*

Their Emperor is ſupreme both in church and ſtate; and the clergy, as well as laity, are ſubject to the civil magiſtrate. They have neither arch-biſhops or biſhops; the higheſt order is that of a prieſt: They neither ſit or kneel in their churches, tho' ſometimes their ſervice is many hours; at which time they are allow'd crutches to lean on: Their marriages are only contracts before friends, bleſs'd afterwards by the prieſt. They bury their dead without a coffin; they mourn in rags, and tatter'd cloaths, as beſt expreſſing their ſorrow.

The chief city of *Zanquebar* is *Melinda*, which is a large and populous place, has a good harbour, commanded by a ſtrong citadel. Here the *Portugueze* have 17 churches, and ſeveral religious houſes and warehouſes, ſtock'd

with all ſorts of *European* goods, with which they trade with the natives for gold, elephant's teeth, ſlaves, oſtrich's feathers, and drugs.

CAFRARIA.

Situation.

The Cape of Good-hope. THE countries of the *Hottentots* are the moſt ſouthern parts of *Caſraria.* The *Dutch* have a ſettlement here, made about 1651, imagining (as it prov'd) that it would be a very convenient place for them (in their going to and coming from the *Eaſt-Indies*) at the *Cape*, call'd the *Cape of Good-hope* ever ſince their ſettlement; there they by degrees ſo far enlarg'd their territories, that they have now ſettlements near 200 miles diſtant from the *Cape*, well planted and cultivated.

Hottentots. There are 16 nations of the *Hottentots:* The ſtature of the men are rather low than tall; for tho' ſome of them may be ſix feet, there are many more but five: They are well proportion'd, being ſeldom either too fat or too lean, and ſcarce a deform'd perſon amongſt them; their hair is black and ſhort, like the negroes, and they have exceeding white teeth; and after taking a great deal of pains with greaſe and ſoot to darken their tawny ſkins, reſemble the *Negroes* pretty much

much in colour. The women are much leſs than the men; and what is moſt remarkable in them, is a callous flap, or ſkin, that falls over the *Pudenda*, and in a manner conceals it; the report of this frequently excites the curioſity of *European* ſailors to viſit a *Hottentot* village near the *Cape*, where a great many of thoſe females, on ſeeing a ſtranger, will offer to ſatisfy his curioſity for a half penny, before a crowd of people. The men cover their heads with handfuls of greaſe and ſoot mix'd together, and going without any thing elſe on their heads in ſummer-time, the duſt ſticks to it, and makes it a filthy cap. They alſo wear what they call a *Kroiſſe*, or mantle, made of ſheep or other ſkins, over their ſhoulders, which reach to their waiſts, open before; in winter they turn the woolen or hairy ſide next their ſkin: This ſerves alſo for his bed at night, and for his winding-ſheet or coffin when he dies. They cover their nakedneſs before, generally with a cat's ſkin, the hairy ſide outward, faſten'd to a ſtring about their waiſts: The man has about his neck a pouch, in which he keeps his knife, his pipe and tobacco, a little piece of wood burnt at both ends as a charm againſt witchcraft. He always carries with him his *Rackum*-ſtick, which is about a foot long, and an inch thick; it has a ſharp point, and is uſed as a dart, to throw at an enemy or wild beaſt, which he ſeldom miſſes, if he be within proper diſtance. In his left-hand he has another ſtick of the ſame length, to which is faſten'd a fox's

Their Dreſs.

fox's tail, which he uſeth inſtead of a handkerchief to wipe off his ſweat. Their legs and thighs generally have no covering. The women wear caps of half-dried ſkins tied under their chin; they ſcarce put them off by night or by day, winter or ſummer. They wear *Kroiſſes* too, like the men, and are like them, naked before to the waiſt, but below their waiſts wear a larger covering than the men. About their legs they wear thongs of half-dried ſkins, which make them lift their legs with difficulty; theſe are worn not only for ornament, but alſo to diſtinguiſh their ſex. They wear alſo about their necks a bag for the pipe and tobacco: but the chief ornament of both ſexes are glaſs-beads, with tinſel and mother of pearl ſtuck in their hair, or about their ears; they alſo wear breaſt-plates, and girdles of them; all which the *Dutch* furniſh them with, who have their cattle in return. There is another ornament peculiar to the men, which is a blown bladder, faſten'd to the hair of any wild beaſt that have been ſlain, as a trophy of their victory. Soon after their children are born, they lay them by the fire, and rub them over with fat or butter, mix'd with ſoot, to render them of a deeper black; and this they do frequently even in manhood, to render their bodies pliable. They are not more cleanly in their diet than in their dreſs, for they chuſe the guts and intrails of cattle rather than the reſt of the fleſh; but their principal food is roots, herbs, or milk, ſeldom killing any of their cattle, unleſs at a feſtival,

Diet.

feſtival, but eat all that dies of themſelves: And as their mantles are always full of lice of an unuſual ſize, they are not aſham'd to ſit down in a publick ſtreet at the *Cape*, to pull them off and eat them. They abſtain from ſwines fleſh, and fiſh that have no ſcales, as unlawful by their tradition; from whence, and ſome other religious obſervances, they are thought by ſome to ſpring from the *Jews*; for the women are never ſuffer'd to eat with the men, or to come near them during the time of their *Menſes*. The *Hottentots*, like the *Tartars*, frequently remove their dwellings, which are made with ſlender poles, bent like an arch, and cover'd with mats or ſkins; they are of an oval figure, the middle being the height of a man, and decreaſe gradually towards each end. The loweſt arch (which is the door) is about three feet high, and the ſame at the other end, the longeſt diameter of the hut being about 14 feet, and the ſhorteſt about 10 feet; in the middle a ſhallow hole, of about 3 feet diameter, in which they make their fire, round this the whole family ſits or lies night and day, when cold, or when dreſſing their victuals, in ſuch a ſmoak, that 'tis almoſt impoſſible for an *European* to bear it. They build theſe huts in a circle, then call it a *Kraal*, or village. They have no notion of writing, or letters, and conſequently have no written law; but their ancient cuſtoms prevails, from whence they very ſeldom deviate. Murder, adultery and robbery, they puniſh with death. In civil

Dwellings.

caſes,

caſes, the majority of the *Kraal*, after hearing the caſe, determine, from which there is no appeal. A *Hottentot* who kills a wild beaſt, (as a lyon, leopard or tyger,) ſingly, has the higheſt honour conferr'd upon him; the men of his *Kraal* depute one of their ſeniors to congratulate him on his victory, and to deſire him to honour them with his preſence; whereupon the victor follows the old deputy to the Aſſembly, whom he finds ſitting in a circle, and a mat of diſtinction laid for him in the center; he ſits down upon it, and the old deputy piſſes plentifully upon him, and from that time he is eſteem'd by every one as a brave man, and a benefactor to his country. Their marriages are only the conſent of the two fathers: A wedding dinner is provided, by killing a fat ox, at which the whole *Kraal* is entertain'd, they making two circles on the ground, one of the men, the other of the women, the bridegroom ſitting in the center of the one, and the bride in the center of the other: Then the prieſt (as travellers call him) of the *Kraal*, goes to the bridegroom (as is done indeed on all ſolemn occaſions) and piſſeth upon him, who rubs it in very joyfully, and then goes into the womens circle, and beſtows the like favour on the bride, who rubs it in in like manner. They allow poligamy, but ſeldom have more than three wives. If a widow is for marrying a ſecond time, ſhe muſt have a joint cut off from one of her fingers, and ſo for every huſband afterwards. The wives do almoſt all the work,

Marriages.

work, to maintain their huſbands in lazineſs, tho' when the men will exert themſelves, they are exceeding nimble, and active. If the woman is brought to bed with twins, if boys, they take all the care they can to preſerve them; but if both girls, they generally put one of them into any little cave they can find at ſome diſtance from the *Kraal*, to let it there periſh; and as they do with there young at their firſt coming into the world, they dothe like by their ſuperannuated parents, by building a hut for him, at a diſtance from the *Kraal*; his conſent muſt firſt be had, and all attend him to his hut, where they put him in, and leave him, never to ſee human face more. In juſtification of which practice, they ſay it ſhews a greater kindneſs to him thus to haſten his death, than to let him linger out ſome years under the infirmities of old age. As ſoon as a *Hottentot* dies he is bound neck and heels together in his mantle, and in 6 hours after his death, the whole *Kraal* attend him to his grave, which is ſome cavern that ſome wild beaſt has made, then ſtop the mouth of it, and all the company clap their hands, and howl; and here the old prieſt piſſes upon the men and women, as upon other occaſions. This prieſt, or maſter, as they call him, is choſen by the whole *Kraal*, who not only piſſes in their ſolemnities, but performs the operation of taking away the left teſticle of every male at about eight years of age. Theſe being prieſts, there muſt be ſome religion

Odd Cuſtoms.

Burials.

gion amongſt them, tho' ſome travellers have taken the liberty to aſſert the contrary; but by more modern and authentick accounts we find that they believe there is a God who made heaven and earth, who provides them food and cloathing; this Being they call the *God of Gods*, that he is good, and does no one any harm, yet do not worſhip him directly, but the moon as his deputy, for at the appearance of every new moon they dance, and have abundance of ridiculous ceremonies. They alſo worſhip a particular ſort of fly, which they have in the higheſt veneration, and if it reſts upon any of their huts, they are in an extaſy of joy, as a token of good luck; ſometimes the *Europeans* (to make ſport with their ſuperſtition) will put them into great agonies under pretence that they are about to kill their little deity, upon which they will beg, pray and proſtrate themſelves at their feet, to ſave its life.

Religion.

All the attempts of the *Dutch* have been hitherto ineffectual to bring them from idolatry, and tho' it is plain they have religious ceremonies, yet they ſeem to have no notion of a future ſtate of body and ſoul, but of the ſoul only.

I have been the longer on the *Hottentots*, becauſe every one hath heard of them, tho' but few hitherto are acquainted with their hiſtory.

Dutch Settlement.

I proceed now to acquaint my reader briefly concerning the *Dutch* ſettlement there; the town contains about

about 300 handſome houſes built of ſtone, but one ſtory high, and thatch'd, to prevent being knock'd on the head by tiles, from the violent winds they are often troubled with. The *Dutch* have alſo a noble fort and citadel at the landing-place, the companies gardens here are very much admir'd, containing almoſt all the flowers and fruits produc'd either in *Europe*, *Aſia*, or *Africa*, and moſt of them improv'd by their tranſplantation, for the ſoil at the *Cape* is exceeding fruitful, and gives great encouragement to the huſbandmen; their *Seed-time* is our *Midſummer*, and their *Harveſt* our *Chriſtmaſs*; one buſhel of wheat yields an increaſe of 30 or 40 buſhels, barley 50 or 60. Of late they begin to have large vineyards. Lyons, Tygers, Leopards and Elephants, are plentiful in this country; the *Rhinoſceros* is alſo to be met with here, which is not ſo large, but yet is too hard for the Elephant. But one ſort of beaſt which the *Dutch* call the *Stinkbingſem*, ſeems to be peculiar to this country, it obtains its name from the ſtink that it diſcharges from his poſteriors, which is ſuch that neither man nor beaſt can bear it, which is its defence when purſued, for the very dogs will deſert the chace, they will rub their noſes and howl when the beaſt lets fly, and a man is perfectly ſtifled with the ſtench: The *Dutch* ſometimes ſhoot it, but no body durſt take it up, for if a perſon but touch the carcaſe, all the waſhing in the world will not make him ſweet again for ſome time, and no perſon living can bear him

A ſtrange Beaſt.

in his company. There is no country abounds more in Oſtriches than this; their eggs are as big as a child's head; the hen lays her eggs in the ſand, but they are not hatch'd by that, as ſome have aſſerted, but the cock and hen takes their turns to ſit on them. 'Tis alſo a vulgar error to think that they digeſt iron, they will take it indeed and ſwallow it, and alſo ſtones, but they come out as entirely whole as they went in.

Oſtriches.

GUINEA.

GUINEA comprehends the *Slave Coaſt*, the *Gold Coaſt*, the *Ivory Coaſt*, and the *Grain Coaſt*, lying between 4½ and 10½ Deg. N. Lat. and 30 Deg. of Lon. *viz.* 15 E. and 15 W. It is in length 1800 miles.

On the *Slave Coaſt* the *Engliſh* have two factories, one at *Alampo*, and one at *Whidah*, the *Portugueze*, *French* and *Dutch*, have each of them one at *Whidah*; but in the country of *Benin proper*, no *European* nation has any ſettlement there but the *Portugueze*, who are in a manner maſters of it. On the *Gold Coaſt* are ſeveral *European* ſettlements. The *Ivory* or *Tooth Coaſt*, is ſo call'd from the great number of Elephants teeth there purchas'd. The *Grain Coaſt* have alſo two *Engliſh* ſettlements, *viz.* St. *Ann* and *Sherbo Fort*.

Tra-

Travellers make but two ſeaſons on the *Guinea Coaſt*, that is, ſummer and winter: the firſt from *October* to *March* incluſive, and Winter from *April* to the end of *September*, the air is reckon'd very unhealthful to foreigners, and were it not for that, the country about *Whidah* would be exceeding pleaſant. Our Factors obſerve that the natives do not want ſenſe, having been too hard for the factors in the art of cheating in traffick by adulterating their gold, and ſuch like arts: There are a vaſt number of elephants in this country, eſpecially on the *Tooth Coaſt*, to which part vaſt quantities are brought from the inland countries to the coaſt. Some aſſert that the Elephant ſhed their teeth at a certain age, if it be fact, it muſt certainly be at a very great age, ſeeing ſome of them weigh above an hundred weight; and indeed to what an age theſe monſtrous animals live, is very uncertain, for all that we know of their age is, that in *India*, where they keep them tame, they continue in ſome families for ſeveral generations, and the proprietors only know that their fathers and grandfathers were poſſeſt of them. *Elephants vaſt Age.*

The palm-tree is of a great advantage to the natives, by drawing wine from the tree, and preſſing oil from the nuts; theſe abound more in this country than any other, the body at its full growth is about the bigneſs of a man's waſte, and ſix feet in height, but from the trunk the branches ſhoot 20 feet or more, the leaves are about an ell long, and two inches broad, ending in a *The Palm.*

ſharp point like ſedge; the body of the tree is tapp'd for the wine, of which will iſſue out about 15 gallons.

But *Guinea* is moſt fam'd amongſt its fruits, for that call'd the *Guinea* pepper, which grows chiefly in thoſe parts to which it has given the name of the *Grain Coaſt*; this pepper grows on a ſhrub in long ſlender red pods.

Gold. Though 'tis evident that there muſt be great quantities of gold in their mountains, yet they have not ſuffer'd any mines to be open'd, but all the gold hitherto brought from thence, is by the torrents in the rainy ſeaſon from the hills, which waſhing away the earth, ſometimes great pieces of rocks are undermin'd, and come rolling down the ſtream, which being thus remov'd, the cavities where the gold lay before conceal'd, are diſcover'd, and large pieces of this metal has been pick'd out of the clefts, which is call'd rock-gold, but much more is carried into the rivers in duſt, ſo that when the dry ſeaſon comes on, both men and women reſort to all the little ſtreams, and gathering up the ſand in heaps, put it into trays and tubs, where they waſh it till all the earth and ſand is waſh'd clear away; but this is done at a great diſtance from the coaſt, and brought thither at proper ſeaſons to ſell to the *Europeans*.

Slave Trade. In like manner is the ſlave trade carried on, the *Negro* factors come down to the coaſt with their ſlaves, where they make a bargain with the *Europeans* for their price, and the price of the goods they are

are to take in exchange. This traffick ariſes from the great number of petty princes in this country, who being frequently at war with each other, all that are made captives of either ſide become ſlaves, even the women and children as well as the men; ſometimes they are made ſlaves for particular crimes, and inſolvent debtors become ſlaves to their creditors; by theſe various ways the *Europeans* are ſupply'd with ſuch numbers of ſlaves yearly. When the price is agreed upon, the *European* ſurgeon views all the ſlaves naked, men, women, and children; all that have lameneſs, or other defects, and thoſe above 40 years of age are rejected, the reſt are branded with a hot iron by the merchant who buys them, and are kept cloſe priſoners till ſent on board. The price of an able bodied man is about five pounds, and of a woman four, and the children in proportion to their ages: When they are ſent on ſhipboard their former maſters ſtrips them quite naked, and ſo they generally remain till they come to *America*; being pack'd up ſometimes 6 or 700 in a ſhip, all the men chain'd to prevent their rebelling; of theſe miſerable wretches 'tis ſaid the *Portugueſe* alone export annually one hundred thouſand, and the reſt of the *Europeans* about the ſame number, of which 'tis thought the *Engliſh* carry off about 50000.

Two Harveſts in the Year.

As the *Negroes* have two harveſts in the year, the greateſt part of their time is taken up in managing them, which is almoſt entirely done by the

women, for 'tis they that dig the ground, ſow, plant, make their cloaths, and mats, brew their beer, and dreſs their food, whilſt the huſband loiters away his time, and ſcarce does any thing towards the maintenance of the family; ſo that the more wives a man has, the richer he is in *Guinea*; they make little diſtinction between their wives and ſlaves, but ſeem alike indifferent to both.

Sovereign Princes. In *Guinea* there are ſome ſovereign Princes, whoſe dominions are very extenſive, Monarchs limited by no laws, or any other reſtraints. When ſuch a Monarch goes abroad, 5 or 600 of his wives run before him, or attend him, he having, as 'tis ſaid, not a ſingle man in his train, he ſpending the greateſt part of his time in his palace, tranſacting affairs of ſtate, or converſing with the *European* factors, or merchants in a ſtately hall of audience; he is richly habited in gold and ſilver ſtuffs; his wives alſo, when they attend him, are richly adorn'd with gold, coral, and glittering trifles. The eldeſt ſon ſucceeds to the throne; the females never ſucceed but in one kingdom on this coaſt. The ſucceſſor makes no ſcruple of enjoying his father's wives, except his own mother, and if ſhe be amongſt them, ſhe has a ſeparate houſe, and maintenance ſettled upon her.

Puniſhments. Tho' there are no written laws in *Guinea*, there are, by cuſtom, particular puniſhments appropriated to each crime; as murder and adultery, are puniſh'd with death; theft by a fine, or being ſlaves to the

the perſon wrong'd, and inſolvency with the like.

The *Europeans* have now taught the natives the uſe of fire arms, which they manage very dexterouſly.

Religion.

The *Guinea* negroes, 'tis ſaid, generally acknowledge one ſupreme, almighty Being that created the univerſe, but pay him no manner of worſhip, believing that he is too far exalted above them, to take any notice of poor mortals, but worſhip inferior deities, whom they ſuppoſe to be his deputies, amongſt which the chief of the *Fidæians* (a conſiderable kingdom in *Guinea*) is a ſerpent of a particular ſpecies, whoſe bite is not mortal, to whom they have a grand temple dedicated, with abundance of leſſer ones, with prieſts and prieſteſſes to officiate at them. In this large temple, 'tis ſaid they keep one of theſe ſerpents, the largeſt of this kind alive; ſo that they worſhip him in perſon, and not in effigy. They ſeem generally to believe, that the ſouls of good men ſurvive after death, but ſcarce any of them have any notion of a future puniſhment.

Diet.

The diet of the *Negroes* is very poor in the opinion of the *Europeans*, feeding chiefly on millet, boil'd to the conſiſtence of bread, and potatoes, yams, and ſuch ſort of fruits, with ſometimes a few boil'd herbs, and ſtinking fiſh; for they always let it lie on the ground, till it come to that condition; but thoſe near the coaſt make the defect in good eating up with liquor.

Though

Diſeaſes. Though this country is found ſo unhealthful for *European* conſtitutions, yet the natives are ſubject to few diſtempers; amongſt which is the ſmall pox, the moſt fatal diſtemper amongſt them, ſweeping them away like a plague. Another diſtemper amongſt them, is worms between the ſkin and the fleſh, which gives the patient great torment till drawn out; and this operation laſts ſometimes a month, or more; for as ſoon as the head of the worm is broke through the ſkin, and is come a little way out of itſelf, they draw it leiſurely farther, by winding it on a ſtick; but if they find it ſtick, they deſiſt, for fear of breaking it, ſo try again another day, and when quite out, the patient is at eaſe; ſome of theſe worms are above a yard long. But tho' the negroes are, in the general healthful, a man of fifty is reckoned old. As for their marriages, they are made in their childhood, between their parents, which the children, when grown up, never diſpute. The unmarried women, 'tis ſaid, take great liberties, which is no reproach to them, of which ſome are purchaſed almoſt by every townſhip, to ſupply the neceſſities of unmarried men, who are oblig'd to admit of the mens company, whether ſlaves or others, for the value of a farthing; by which means they generally beget the foul diſeaſe, and no care being taken of them, many of them die miſerable objects. Between *Guinea* and the country of *Morocco* it is in a manner a deſert, ſo not worth taking any farther notice of it, ex-

except its going by the names of *Nigritia*, *Zaara* and *Bilealgerid*.

MOROCCO.

Situation.

THIS Empire includes the kingdoms of *Fez*, *Morocco* and *Suz*, lying between 28 and 36 Deg. N. Lat. and between 4 and 9 Deg. of weſtern Lon. being bounded by the *Mediterranean* N. *Algiers* E. *Bilealgerid* S. and the *Atlantick* ocean W. being upwards of 500 miles in length, and about 200 miles in breadth; the country is finely diverſify'd with mountains, and vaſt extended plains, the air generally temperate, eſpecially near the ſea coaſts, where they oftner complain of cold than heat; and it freezes ſometimes in winter very hard, and the tops of the mountains are cover'd with ſnow a great part of the year.

Fez. The kingdom of *Fez* is bounded by the *Mediterranean* N. the territories of *Tangier* E. *Morocco* S. and the *Atlantick Ocean* W. *Fez* is the metropolis of the empire, and is rather two cities join'd, the one called old *Fez*, and the other new; and is about three miles in circumference, containing about 60 moſques. The common peoples houſes are very

very mean, and their ſhops like pedlars ſtalls, the ſtreets being narrow and unpav'd makes it very dirty in winter and duſty in ſummer, here were formerly a palace, which runs to ruin ſince the removal of the court to *Mequinez*; however 'tis ſtill a town of the greateſt trade of any in the Empire.

Mequinez. *Mequinez* is ſituated in a delightful plain about a days journey from *Fez*, the palace and the olive walks about it make a beautiful appearance, but it will not anſwer the travellers expectation when he comes into it. This city is divided into ſeveral quarters, *viz.* for the *Moors*, for the *Negroes*, and for the *Jews*, of which there are not leſs than 15000, being allow'd a governor of their own; all money affairs, and all foreign trade, is only carried on by them. Not only *Slaves.* the *Jews*, but the Chriſtian ſlaves have their *Alcaide* here, who is a Chriſtian, and their protector; they are allow'd to carry on almoſt any buſineſs: Several of theſe ſlaves get money here, and are allow'd a property in it, in which reſpect their condition is to be preferr'd to that of the *Moors* themſelves: They have an infirmary for them here, capable of entertaining 100 perſons; and to this the captives apply when ſick, lame, or in any other diſtreſs.

The *Canute*, where the captives are lodg'd, and where every nation has a diſtinct apartment, is a much better place than any of our common priſons. Some of the captives in this city live much better than ever they did in their

their own country; and when our Mr. *Ruſſel* was there, ſome of them kept their mules and ſervants.

Morocco.

The kingdom of *Morocco* is bounded by *Fez* N. by the mountains of *Atlas* E. and S. the chief town whereof is *Morocco*, a large old city, ſituated in a fine plain, about the center of the kingdom: Some writers have made it one of the greateſt cities in the world, containing 100,000 families, but ſince the ſeat of the empire is remov'd, it is vaſtly declin'd.

Habits and Manners.

The habit of a *Moor* is a linnen ſhirt or frock next his ſkin, a pair of drawers, a ſaſh, and over all a coat of ſilk or cloth, with ſmall metal buttons; their arms, to their elbows, bare, and alſo their legs, but wear ſandals or ſlippers. They never pull off their turbants before their ſuperiors, but ſhew their reverence both to God and men, by putting off their ſlippers, which they put off at the door of the *Moſque*, or palace. The habit of the women is not much unlike that of the men, only their drawers are much wider and longer. Their houſhold-furniture is very mean, having neither beds, chairs, ſtools, tables, or pictures; they ſleep on a mattraſs laid on the floor; on theſe alſo they ſit croſs legg'd at their meals; they ſmoak pretty much, and play at cheſs and draughts, but not for money.

Sallee.

Sallee is eſteem'd the beſt port belonging to this Empire, and tho' it appears to be a pretty good harbour, when a ſhip is got

got in, yet at a full tide there is not above 12 feet of water; and yet from this place and *Marmora*, (a little to the northward of it) do the pirates of this country perpetually infeſt the ſeas, taking abundance of Chriſtian ſhips, with their ſmall craft, with which they board and overpower merchant-men, who have but few hands.

ALGIERS

Situation.

IS bounded by the *Mediterranean* N. by *Tunis* E. by mount *Atlas* S. and by the kingdom of *Fez* W. extending along the coaſt of the *Mediterranean* about 600 miles from E. to W. the breadth very various. It lies between 30 and 37 Deg. N. Lat.

Algiers. The town of *Algiers* is built on the ſide of a mountain, on a bay in the *Mediterranean*, which forms a kind of an amphitheatre, makes it look beautiful at ſea; it is reckon'd 3 miles about, and is ſuppoſed to contain 100,000 ſouls. The place has ſtrong fortifications; but its chiefeſt ſtrength conſiſts in the reſolution of its inhabitants, brought up and inur'd to daring and hazardous enterpriſes, being, in a manner, at perpetual war with all the world. The country

is

is mountainous towards the ſea, but both hills and vales are exceeding fruitful, where cultivated, abounding with dates, olives, figs, grapes, almonds, and corn in plenty.

Government. The Government is in reality an abſolute Monarchy at this day, tho' it has ſome appearance of a mix'd government, becauſe the Dey, or Sovereign, ſometimes aſſembles a *Divan*, conſiſting of the chief Officers of the State, and the *Janizaries*, to have their advice in matters of importance; but this is only to ſkreen him againſt popular diſcontents, for he acts by his ſole authority, when he pleaſes: He is elective, but his ſon never inherits by deſcent; his election is by the *Turkiſh* army, and the perſon elected muſt accept of the honour, whether he will or no; and as the army chuſe him, they will alſo depoſe him, and put him to death, whenever they think he does not conſult their intereſt; ſo that of the ſix Deys that have reign'd ſince the year 1700, four have been murder'd, and a fifth reſign'd to ſave his life. Theſe troops are all natural *Turks*, and are call'd *Janizaries*, being about 12,000 in number; and yet tho' ſo few to the native *Moors*, yet do they tyrannize over them in a moſt inſolent manner, quite contrary to *Morocco*, where the *Moors* will not ſuffer the *Turks* to have any ſhare in the Government.

In theſe extenſive Territories, the Dey has three Viceroys, or Deys, one in the Eaſt, and another in the Weſt, and the third in the South, who, in the latter end of Summer,

with each a ſmall army, gather in the Taxes, which the Dey is pleas'd to impoſe upon the people, a great part of which is rais'd in kind, as corn, cattle, and ſuch other goods, as may be moſt uſeful to the *Turks* in *Algiers*; and the prizes they take at ſea ſome years, equal the taxes on the ſubjects. Theſe *Turkiſh* ſoldiers are uſed more like Men of Quality than Soldiers, their quarters being in ſpacious ſquares, where they are maintain'd, and ſerv'd by ſlaves at the publick expence.

The *Algerines* are more formidable at ſea than any other on the coaſt of *Barbary*; and the ſea-faring people are in great eſteem for the prizes they bring, but yet have no ſhare in the electing the Dey. 'Tis ſaid the *Algerines* have 25 ſhips of war, from 18 to 60 guns, beſides a multitude of ſmaller cruizing veſſels. The *Engliſh* have been at Peace with them ever ſince 1682.

The Grand Seignior formerly uſed to have a *Baſha* at *Algiers*, to whom he expected the Dey ſhould pay a great regard, as pretending to be their Sovereign; but finding his authority ſlighted by them, not permitting his *Baſha* to intermeddle in their affairs, he has thought fit to drop that piece of pageanty, by now appointing the Dey himſelf to be his *Baſha*, that he might appear to retain ſome authority over them.

Puniſhments. The uſual Puniſhment at *Algiers*, for offences not capital, is the Baſtinado, which conſiſt ſometimes of ſome hundreds of blows over the ſoles of the feet with a cud-

a cudgel; and in capital caſes ſtrangled with a bow-ſtring, which two people pull different ways, as hard as they can. Sometimes ſome cruel deaths are inflicted on Chriſtian ſlaves, who attempt to make their eſcape; one of the worſt of which is by throwing them off the walls of the town on iron hooks, where ſome of them are caught by the ribs, or other parts of their bodies, and thus hang in the moſt exquiſite torture till they die: But this cruel puniſhment is ſaid to be left off for ſeveral years.

Corſairs Captives.

When a *Corſair* takes a prize, he carries the perſons on board to the Dey's houſe, where the *European* Conſuls immediately repair to ſee if there be any of the priſoners who belong to their reſpective nations, who are at peace with *Algiers*; for in that caſe they reclaim them, if they are only paſſengers, but if they ſerve on board the ſhips of any nation at war with this government, they can't be releas'd, without paying the full ranſom. Of thoſe that are deem'd ſlaves, the Dey has the choice of every eighth ſlave, and generally takes the Maſters, Surgeons, Carpenters, and ſuch uſeful men, and beſides his eighth, lays claim to all ſuch priſoners as are of quality, for whom a large ranſom may be expected: The reſt are generally left to the captor, and his owners, and are generally carried to the Slave-Market, where the cryer proclaims the quality, the profeſſion, and circumſtances of the unhappy Captives, and the reſpective price ſet on each of them; afterwards

Slave-Market.

they are led to the court, before the Dey's palace, and ſold by auction in his preſence, to the beſt bidder; for whatever is given beyond the price ſet, belongs to the Government. The Dey's ſlaves, who can't by any particular profeſſion be ſerviceable to the State, are put to laborious employments; but if they have got a little money from their friends, or can borrow any of the *Jews*, on extravagant intereſt, are permitted to keep taverns, paying the Dey a certain duty, in proportion to the wine they ſell; yet notwithſtanding the intereſt and duty, ſome have manag'd matters ſo well, as to get money enough to purchaſe their liberties, and carry money away with them; for the government allow their Slaves a property in what they get, and protect them in it. To theſe taverns reſort *Turks*, *Moors*, and Chriſtians, promiſcuouſly, there being very little regard to their great Prophet's prohibition paid in *Algiers*, tho' a good *Muſſelman* would not keep one of theſe taverns for the world, and yet will allow himſelf to drink wine in them: Thus we ſee, that in all religions, how the ſuperſtitious cheat themſelves. Theſe taverns therefore are wholly kept by Chriſtians and *Jews*; and the tavern-keeper, tho' a ſlave, is empowered to ſtrip any of his gueſts, even the *Turks* themſelves, if they refuſe to pay their reckoning, and in this he is protected by the Dey. Every ſlave belonging to the government is allowed three loaves a-day, about the bigneſs of a penny loaf, beſides what he earns

The Dey's Slaves.

earns himſelf, or is given him in charity; for when the Government has no other employment for them, they are allowed to work in any Manufacture they are maſters of, and to take the profit of it; every *Friday* in particular (the *Turkiſh* ſabbath) they may work for themſelves, or reſt, as they think fit. The condition of thoſe who are ſlaves to private perſons, depends very much on the temper of the maſter, and the ſlave's own behaviour; for notwithſtanding our people are in the greateſt dread of being taken by the *Turkiſh* rovers, many of the ſlaves live better at *Algiers* than ever they did in their own countries, being entertain'd rather as companions than ſervants, when they are good for any thing, tho' it muſt be allow'd, there are ſome barbarous maſters, who uſe their ſlaves very ill, on purpoſe to oblige them to redeem themſelves at an extraordinary price, where they are inform'd that they are people of ſubſtance. As to the female-ſlaves, unleſs their maſters expect a conſiderable ranſom for them, they may make them their concubines, or if young, ſell them to ſuch as want them for that purpoſe.

Subjects Slaves.

Females.

The *Moors*, *Jews*, and Chriſtians, who are Free-men, have their reſpective Judges of their ſeveral nations, who are permitted to adminiſter juſtice amongſt their people, (unleſs the crime affects the State) and theſe are judg'd by their ſeveral laws.

Punishments. Traitors, House-breakers, and Highwaymen, are put to the most cruel deaths here, tho' their state is supported by robbery. Apostates from the establish'd religion, are burnt here, as they are in most of the *Mahometan* countries; but they neither force nor tempt any of the Christian slaves to change their religion: It must be own'd indeed, that 'tis not their interest that they should be Converts, for then they lose the benefit of their ransoms. The Christians here that are Free-men, fare generally worse than the slaves, for the former the *Turks* will frequently insult, but they durst not do so by the slaves, because their masters will resent it, and make them give satisfaction, if they be injur'd. The

Trade. *English* Consul is the only merchant of that nation in *Algiers*, who carries on a very advantageous trade, by furnishing the Dey with powder, bullets, bombs, arms, anchors, cordage, and all manner of naval stores, and takes in return, corn and oil, which are of great service to the *British* garrisons of *Port-Mahon* and *Gibralter*.

Tunis and Tripoli. The Governments of *Tunis* and *Tripoli* are of the same nature with that of *Algiers*, with this one exception, that these Deys are really subject to the Grand Seignior, whose *Bassha's* at these places levy yearly a considerable tribute, which they send to *Constantinople*, and the Deys are only absolute, when the *Bassha's* don't interfer.

The AFRICAN *Iſlands.*

Situation.

THE chief of the Iſlands belonging to *Africa*, are *Madagaſcar*, *St. Helena*, *Aſcention*, *Cape Verd*, *Canaries*, *Madera*, and the *Azores*.

Madagaſcar is the largeſt of theſe Iſlands, and indeed in the whole World, except *Borneo*; it is ſituated between the 12 and 26 Deg. of S. Lat. 40 Leagues E. of the *Continent*, being about 1000 Miles in length from N. to S. and generally between 2 and 300 Miles broad: It is a fruitful Country, and is well water'd with Rivers and Springs, and has very good Harbours, but the tempting Metals, Gold and Silver, have not yet been diſcover'd there, ſo that the *Europeans* have not thought it worth a conqueſt; it is ſtill divided amongſt ſeveral petty Princes, who being frequently at War with each other, ſell their Priſoners for Slaves to any one that will purchaſe them. *Madagaſcar.*

St. Helena is ſituated in 16 Deg. S. Lat. about 600 Leagues from the *Cape of Good-hope*, and almoſt in the mid-way between the *Continents* of *Africa* and *America*. It is an exceeding pleaſant voyage from the *Cape* to this Iſland, and is perform'd in three weeks *St. Helena.*

weeks time, without handing a ſail, or giving the leaſt trouble to the Seamen; but there is no ſailing to this Iſland from the Northward, the Wind always blowing from the S. E. in thoſe Seas, ſo that the *Engliſh* never make this Iſland in going to the *Eaſt-Indies*, but only in their return: The Iſland is about 21 Miles in circumference, and conſiſts of one vaſt Rock, ſteep on every ſide, like a Church-ſteeple, and looks like a Caſtle in the midſt of the Ocean, whoſe natural Walls are of that height, that there is no ſcaling them, nor indeed any landing on the Iſland, but at a ſmall Valley call'd *Chappel-Valley*, in a Bay on the Eaſt-ſide of it, which is defended by a Battery of 40 or 50 Guns, planted even with the Water; there is alſo one little Creek beſide, where two or three Men may land at a time; but this alſo is defended with a Battery of five or ſix Guns, which render it inacceſſible. In this Valley there is a pretty Town, conſiſting of 40 or 50 Houſes; the Governor has always Centinels to the windward, who give notice of the approach of all Shipping. Notwithſtanding the Iſland appear a hard Rock on every ſide, yet it is cover'd with good Earth, about a Foot and a half thick, which produceth all manner of Grain, Graſs, Fruits, Herbs, Roots, and Garden-ſtuffs; and the Country, after aſcending the Rock, is prettily diverſified with Hills and Plains, adorn'd with Plantations of Fruit-trees and Kitchen-gardens, amongſt which the Houſes of the Natives are interſpers'd, and in the Fields Cattle always grazing to ſupply the Ships that

that touch here. They abound alſo in Hogs, Goats, Turkies, and all other ſort of Poultry, and their Sea is well ſtor'd with Fiſh, but have neither Bread or Wine of their own Growth, for tho' the Soil is exceeding proper for Wheat, yet the Rats that harbour in the Rocks eat up all the Seed; and as for the Vines, tho' they flouriſh, and bear plenty of Grapes, yet is the Climate too hot to make Wine, for neither very cold nor very hot Countries agree with this Liquor. There are in this Iſland about 200 Families, moſt *Engliſh*; theſe People live in perfect ſecurity, being neither in danger of Enemies or Robbers, Wild Beaſts or rigorous Seaſons, and are happy in a continual ſtate of Health; there are neither Rich nor Poor amongſt them, ſo that they live in a ſort of terreſtrial Paradiſe, whoſe Walls are Rocks of a ſurpriſing height, and whoſe Mote is the vaſt *Atlantic* Ocean; ſo that they have a natural Fortification able to defend them againſt all the Powers in the World. *Paradiſe.*

Aſcention lies in 8 Deg. of S. Lat. 200 Leagues from *Helena*; here the *European* Shipping uſually call in their return from *India*, and refreſh their Crew with the Fleſh of Tortoiſes, of which here are great numbers; the Sailors go aſhore in the Night, and turn 2 or 300 of them on their backs before Morning; and ſometimes are ſo barbarous as to turn more than they have occaſion to uſe, and ſo leave them to die and ſtink on the Shore, for they *Aſcention.* *Tortoiſes.*

can

can never get on their Feet again, if once turn'd on their Backs, if the Ground be level. Their Fleſh looks like Veal, and they are a great refreſhment to our Seamen, after feeding ſo long on ſalt Meat.

Cape Verd. *Cape Verd* Iſlands are about 20 in number, but ſome of them only barren Rocks uninhabited; the largeſt of them is call'd *St. Jago*, 50 or 60 Leagues about, rocky and mountainous, but in the Vallies they have *Indian* Corn, Cocoa-nuts, Oranges, and ſuch like Fruits produc'd in hot Countries; and here we are ſupply'd in our Voyages to *India* with Hogs, Goats, and Poultry in abundance. Theſe Iſlands are ſometimes not above a Month's ſail from *England*, as appears by a Ship that left the *Thames* the 30th of *January* 1698, when the River was full of Ice, it being an extreme cold Winter, and in a Month's time reach'd St. *Jago*, in 15 Deg. of N. Lat. where our Seamen, at going aſhore, found the Gardens in their beſt ſhew, full of Greens and ripe Fruit, the air ſerene, but ſo hot that the Fellows went to ſleep quite naked; a ſurpriſing quick Metamorphoſis from the depth of Winter to the height of Summer, in little more than three Weeks time.

Canaries. The *Canaries* are ſeven in number, between the 27 and 29 Deg. of N. Lat. one of which is *Tenerif*, near 40 Leagues about. It affords Corn, Wine, and Fruit, in great abundance; but what it is the moſt noted for, is the famous *Pico de Tenerif*, ſuppos'd to be one of the higheſt Mountains in the World.

Some

Some Writers have made it 15, others five Miles high perpendicular, but thoſe that make it two Miles in perpendicular height, come neareſt to the truth: The upper part of it is white, and is in the form of a Sugar-loaf, and may be ſeen, as very credible Authors relate, plainly above the Clouds, at 120 Miles diſtance. Theſe Iſlands were very properly call'd by the ancients, the *Fortunate Iſlands*, for all who have ſeen them agree there never was a richer Soil, or a more agreeable ſituation; there is nothing deſirable in life but what is to be met with in this terreſtrial Paradiſe; they abound with Corn, Wine, Oil, Fleſh, Fiſh, and Fowl, the moſt exquiſite of every kind; they enjoy a ſerene Sky, temperate Air, their Evenings and their Mornings being inexpreſſibly fine, their Fields cover'd with beautiful fragrant Flowers, and their Ears entertain'd with the Notes of thoſe Birds which the whole World admire, ſurpaſſing thoſe ſince bred in *Germany*. But now comes the alloy, to ſhew there is no compleat Happineſs to be expected here; the terrible Vulcanoes, and Earthquakes, that often interrupt their Happineſs, ſo as ſometimes to ſwallow up whole Towns and Villages: This muſt make them live in a continual dread of thoſe fatal Cataſtrophe's.

Maderas.

The *Maderas* are ſituated between 32 and 33 Deg. of N. Lat. the largeſt of them is call'd *Madera* by the *Portugueze*, from its being cover'd with Wood when firſt diſcover'd, and is 40 Leagues in Compaſs, conſiſting of fine Hills, and fruitful Vallies, abound-

ing

ing more with Wine than Corn; their *Malmſey* is an exceeding rich Wine, but of this they have no great quantity.

Azores. The *Azores*, ſometimes call'd the Weſtern Iſlands, are nine in number, ſituated between 36 and 40 Deg. of N. Lat. and lie almoſt in the mid-way between *Europe* and *America*. *St. Michael's* is the largeſt amongſt them, being about 30 Leagues round; it produces plenty of Corn, Fruit, Cattle, Fiſh, and Fowl.

EUROPE.

RUSSIA.

Situation.

RUSSIA is bounded by the frozen Ocean N. the *Chineſe Tartary* E. the *Calmucks*, *Caſpian Sea*, and the *Leſſer Tartary* S. and by *Poland* and the *Baltick* W. *Muſcovy*, in *Europe*, then extends from 47 Deg. N. Lat. to the 70, and from the 21 Deg. to the 70 Lon. being 49 Deg. of Lon. to which if we add 36 Deg. more, which the *Aſiatick* Provinces take up, this Empire runs through 85 Deg. of Lon. and conſequently is by much the largeſt Tract of Country on our Continent ſubject to one Monarch.

Winter.

During the Winter, which in moſt parts continues ſeven Months, and in ſome nine, the whole Country is cover'd with Snow, a yard or two thick, and the Rivers all

frozen up; the Air is ſo exceeding ſharp, that Water ſprink ed with the Hand ('tis ſaid) will freeze before it reach the Ground; and it is no uncommon thing to meet with Perſons who have loſt their Noſes or Fingers by the Cold; but the Snow is no ſooner melted, than the Earth is cover'd very ſuddenly with green Herbs and Flowers; and the Grain ſown in *April* or *May*, ſprings up ſo faſt, that 'tis reap'd in *Auguſt*, for the Snow anſwers the end of Dung, and manures and renders the Ground fruitful, that they ſeldom fail of good Crops, unleſs it be in the Northern Provinces. In *Auguſt* the cold Weather begins, and till *May* following every body is wrapt up in Furs; their Boots which they wear conſtantly, are lin'd with them. The Ice in their Rivers is above a yard and a half thick. Their Summer's Heat is ſaid to be almoſt as troubleſome as their Winter's Cold.

Petersburgh. Though *Muſcow* gives the Name to the Country, yet *Petersburgh* is now become the Metropolis, which is ſituated partly on Iſlands, and partly on the Continent, in 60 Deg. N. Lat. It took its Name from the late *Czar Peter Alexowitz*, who thought if he placed the ſeat of his Empire here, it might be a means to keep the *Swedes* (the moſt formidable Enemies of *Ruſſia*) at a greater diſtance from his Frontiers, and alſo thought it a better ſituation for Trade than *Archangel*. There are ſome handſome Stone Buildings, Palaces, and Churches, already in *Petersburgh*, but moſt part of the Houſes are of Wood, the Sides conſiſting of ſquar'd Pieces of Fir-timber laid one upon

upon another, the Roof of thin Deal Spars laid pretty thick, and lin'd with Lath, cover'd with Turf, ſeldom more than one Story high. The City and Country would be ſtarv'd, were it not for the Supplies they receive from diſtant Parts, even as far as *Caſan*, which is 1200 Miles from thence; but as all Proviſion is very plentiful in the Heart of the Country, thouſands of Sledges are perpetually on the Road to *Peterſburgh*, loaden with Neceſſaries in the Winter Seaſon, and in the Summer they are ſupply'd by the vaſt number of Rivers and Lakes. That Great Man from whence this City took its Name, has eſtabliſh'd a Marine Academy, to which he oblig'd every conſiderable Family in *Ruſſia* to ſend a Son to be inſtructed in Navigation: Here likewiſe they learn Languages, and are taught to Ride, Fence, and other Exerciſes. Rope-yards, like theſe of *England* and *Holland*, for making of Cables, &c. are ſet up here; alſo a Foundery for Guns, Anchors, and all Iron-work. Here is alſo ſet up a Printing-preſs, and News-papers now regularly printed, as in other Parts of *Europe*; Play-houſes, Muſick-meetings, are here ſettled for the Diverſion of the People; and in ſhort, that Great Man omitted nothing that he thought conducive to the civilizing his Subjects.

Muſcow, which was formerly the Metropolis, lies in the 55 Deg. odd minutes, N. Lat. ſituated in a large pleaſant Plain, on the Banks of the River *Muſcowa*, extending 6 Miles in length, and four in breadth. The multitude of Churches, with their gilded *Muſcow.*

Cupola's, and the great number of Palaces of the *Czar's*, and Nobility, which are surrounded with large Courts and Gardens, afford a beautiful Proſpect when in it. There are indeed 2 or 3000 handſome Stone Buildings, which of themſelves would form a noble City, if together in regular Streets, but they are diſpers'd here and there, amongſt a great Number of poor Wooden Houſes; for which ſort of Houſes there is a large Market, where they are ſold ready fram'd; and when the Seller meets with a Purchaſer, the Houſe is ſoon taken to Pieces, and ſet up again where the Buyer would have it; and were it not for this Conveniency, the Inhabitants would be reduc'd to great Diſtreſs by the Fires which frequently happen, and deſtroy many thouſands of theſe Wooden Tenements at a time; for when a Fire happens, the very Streets contribute Fuel to the Flames, by being pav'd with Fir-timber. There are, 'tis ſaid, no leſs than 1500 Churches and Monaſteries, in and about *Moſcow*, which are ſo well ſupply'd with Bells, that the Inhabitants, on Holydays, are almoſt deafen'd with the Sound of them. At the Bottom of the Steeple of the Cathedral here, lies the great Bell ſo much taken Notice of by Travellers; 'tis ſaid to weigh 336000 Weight, and to be 13 Feet in Diameter. All the Neceſſaries, and alſo Conveniencies of Life are very cheap in this City.

A vaſt Bell.

The *Ruſſians* are of a good Stature, *Dutch* ſhape, and generally inclin'd to be corpulent, at leaſt 'tis what they admire;

Perſons, &c.

admire; they are generally bleſt with a hale, vigorous Conſtitution; and till the laſt Reign, they valued themſelves much on their long Beards and large Whiſkers, which the late *Czar* compell'd them to part with; but ſuch a Veneration had theſe People for them, that many of them laid them by in their Cabinets to be buried with them. The Women are of a juſt height and well ſhap'd, and they ſtill, with their Neighbours, the *Aſiaticks*, look upon black Teeth to be more beautiful than white. Capt. *Perry* ſays, the *Ruſſians* are a deceitful People, for when they make you the greateſt Profeſſions of Friendſhip, then you had need moſt to be upon your Guard. Drunkenneſs is ſo common in *Ruſſia*, that 'tis ſcarce eſteem'd a Vice; nay, they are apt to think that they have hardly kept a Holyday well, if they do not get drunk thereon; and therefore, on ſuch Days, 'tis no uncommon Sight to ſee both Prieſts and People lie drunk upon the Ground; nay, their Women of Quality are ſo little aſham'd of drinking to Exceſs, that they will acknowledge their having been very drunk. At the Entertainment of their Friends, before the Company ſit down to Table, the Miſtreſs of the Houſe, of what Quality ſoever, preſents every one of the Gueſts with a Glaſs of Brandy on a Plate, with her own Hands; and if particular Friends, all the Company ſalute the Lady. The firſt Courſe is generally cold Tongues, Hams, or ſuch ſavory Diſhes, to reliſh the Liquor, which remaining upon the Table about an Hour, the

Hard-drinkers.

ſecond Courſe is ſerv'd on, conſiſting of Soups, boil'd and roaſt Meats, and laſtly the Deſert, and then Liquor in Abundance.

Bathing they uſe both as a Diverſion and as a Remedy againſt Diſtempers; both Sexes frequent the Bath twice a Week, in different Apartments; but ſome modern Travellers aſſure us, that amongſt the common People they have ſeen both Sexes come reeking out of the Bagnio in the coldeſt Weather, and run about the Fields naked, and ſometimes cover themſelves with Snow; nor would they in this Condition avoid a Stranger, if he came in their Way, but rather the contrary to make Sport with him. Thus the *Ruſſians* uſing themſelves to the Extremities of Heat and Cold, in paſſing immediately from one to the other, they ſeldom get cold; ſo that they are enabled during the Winter Seaſon, when the Ground is cover'd deep with Snow, to travel very much. In which Seaſon the only Carriage is the Sledge; on this they load their Goods, and in this the Traveller rides, which in the northern Parts are drawn by Rein-deer, but in other Parts by a ſingle Horſe. The Sledge is almoſt of the Shape of a little cover'd Boat; on each Side is a little Window, and a Shelf to lay Proviſions and other Neceſſaries on; over the Head a Lanthorn with Wax-candles, (for they travel Night and Day) the lower Part is furniſh'd with Bedding, in which the Traveller wraps himſelf, with a Stove at his Feet, to keep the Wine and Brandy ſtanding there, from freez-

Winter Travelling.

freezing, the Driver ſits at the Feet of the Sledge, or runs on Foot to warm himſelf. A Man may travel 100 Miles a Day in one of theſe Sledges, the Country being very flat, and alſo every where ſmooth, ſo that they need not many Times keep to particular Roads.

Soil. The greateſt Part of *Ruſſia* being a flat Country, and being extremely well water'd by Lakes and Rivers, is one of the moſt fruitful Countries in the World, eſpecially that Part of the Country that lays along the *Wolga*. Here Rice may be purchas'd at 6 *d.* a Buſhel, and Wheat at 9 *d.* As ſoon as the Snow is off the Ground in *Ruſſia*, the warm Weather ſucceeds, and the Tulips, Roſes, Pinks, and many other fine Flowers and Herbs, ſpring up ſpontaneouſly, without any Culture; even Aſparagus, the beſt Sort that can be eat, grows ſo thick, that it may be mow'd. The Graſs in the Meadows is up to the Horſes Bellies in a little Time, and all Kinds of Fruits abound here in *Autumn*, without the Aſſiſtance of a Gardener to cultivate them.

Animals. Of Animals they have Horſes, Oxen, Bufaloes, Goats, Hogs, Sheep, and Rein-Deer of the ſame Kind. Their Horſes are not large, but hardy and ſerviceable, and are ſeldom ſhod either in Winter or Summer. Their wild Beaſts are Bears, Foxes, Hogs, Elks, Deers, Wolves, wild Horſes, and wild Sheep, the latter of which afford the beſt Sort of Mutton. They have alſo Martins, Sables, Ermines, and Hares, ſome of which are white, and alſo ſome of their Bears

and

and Foxes black, but theſe are very ſcarce. Captain *Perry* aſſures us, (who liv'd a long Time, and travell'd much in that Country) that their wild Beaſts are not very dangerous to Travellers, there being ſcarce any ſuch Thing heard of, as a Man being attack'd by a wild Beaſt: He himſelf had often ſeen Bears and Wolves on the Road, and endeavour'd to ſhoot at them, but they always ran away. There is no Country better ſtock'd with Bees, ſo that their chief Drink is Mead, and all their Candles Wax. Their Seas and Rivers abound with excellent Fiſh of various Kinds, amongſt which the *Boluga*, a Fiſh about eight or ten Feet in Length, is generally eſteemed preferable to Sturgeon. Of the Roes of this Fiſh, and thoſe of Sturgeons, is made their *Caviere*. Of Land and Water Fowls they have alſo great Plenty. They have ſome Copper Mines, and a great many of Iron. Brimſtone and Saltpetre are alſo the Produce of their Country; and they already make moſt of the Gun-powder they ſpend.

The Arms, &c. The Arms of *Ruſſia* are *Or*, an Eagle diſplay'd *Sable*, bearing on its Breaſt a Shield *Gules*, charg'd with a Cavalier *Argent*, St. *George* or St. *Michael*, fighting with a Dragon, and over the Heads of the Eagle are 3 Crowns, *viz.* thoſe of *Muſcow*, *Caſan* and *Aſtracan*. Formerly a vaſt Number of Titles went to make up the *Czar*'s Stile, but the late *Czar Peter*, order'd, that in the Petitions and Acts of State, they ſhould only ſay, *To his moſt highly gracious Majeſty*, and inſtead

ſtead of the Petitioner's ſigning himſelf *Slave*, he ſhould write himſelf *Subject*.

As to the Nobility, there were anciently only *Knez*, *Boyars*, and *Vayvodes*. *Nobility.* The *Knez* were Dukes or Sovereigns of their reſpective Principalities. The *Boyars*, the Nobility in thoſe Principalities, and the *Vayvodes*, the Governors of Provinces, who have all theſe Noblemen under their Juriſdiction, being veſted both with Civil and Military Power, except in the great Towns, where 'tis adminiſtred by Burghers or Citizens. The *Vayvode* is ſeldom continued more than three Years in that Poſt. But theſe ancient Titles were made to give Way by the late *Czar*, to the new ones of Princes, Counts, and *Margraves*, &c. after the Manner of *Germany*. But ſtill both their Honours and Eſtates deſcend, and are diſtributed equally amongſt their male Poſterity, and not according to their Seniority. The late *Czar* was deſirous of following the Method in *England*, of the eldeſt Son's coming to the whole Eſtate, in order to keep up Families; but his Subjects were ſo averſe to it, that notwithſtanding his being arbitrary, he did not inſiſt upon it. This ſplitting of Honour amongſt all the Males make it very cheap, ſo that if they are not preferr'd in the Court, or Army, as they uſually are, they are reduc'd often to very ſtrait Circumſtances; and ſome Travellers tell us they have ſeen a Duke at the Plough-tail.

The Senate is compos'd of eight or ten of the principal Nobility, and great Officers of State,

State, who ſeem to have the whole executive Power commited to them. As to the legiſlative Authority, this is in the Sovereign ſolely, who frequently however calls to his Aſſiſtance ſome of the dignified Clergy and Nobility on ſolemn Occaſions.

Laws. As to the Laws of *Ruſſia* they are no other than their ancient Cuſtoms, which the late *Czar* collected into a Body. Their Puniſhments of criminal Offences ſeem to be arbitrary. The Judge or Governor may inflict corporeal Puniſhment, put the Offender to Death, or impriſon him, as he thinks fit. And as an Inſtance of their arbitrary Power, a late Writer relates, that Prince *Menzicof* paſſing through a Town, was attack'd by the Inhabitants, who knew him very well; he had ſeveral of his Retinue kill'd, and he himſelf narrowly eſcap'd, owing to the Swiftneſs of his Horſe. For this Action he caus'd all the Inhabitants, guilty or not guilty, to be hang'd, not ſparing the Miniſter of the Pariſh, which ſhews, that whatever Laws they have, the Grandees act as arbitrarily as if there were none; and the Sovereign deals with them in the very ſame Manner.

Puniſhments. One of their Puniſhments is what they call the *Bataogs*, where the Offender is laid flat on his Face, with his Back bare, and his Legs and Arms extended, whilſt two Perſons whip his Back with *Bataogs*, or ſmall Sticks, one of them ſitting on his Feet, and the other at his Head, who beat him till the Perſon who have the Direction of the Puniſh-

Puniſhments bid them ceaſe. The greateſt Men, as well as the meaneſt Slaves, ſuffer this Puniſhment, which is ſometimes inflicted with that Severity, that the Perſon dies under it, and yet the Power of inflicting it is lodg'd in every Perſon who have Power over another; as in Noblemen, Officers, Gentlemen, Maſters, *&c.* who on any real or pretended Fault, without any Trial, arbitrarily exerciſe this Diſcipline, and the Perſon puniſh'd is oblig'd to own himſelf in Fault, and thank the Perſon ordering the Puniſhment, for his Mercy towards him.

Another Puniſhment is call'd the *Knout*, but this is not inflicted without a Trial; The *Knout* is a thick hard Thong of Leather, about an *Engliſh* Ell in Length, faſten'd to a ſtick about a Yard long; For ſmall Crimes the Offender is taken upon the Back of another Man and the Hangman gives him as many Strokes on the bare Back as the Judge directs, which are laid on with that Force, that the Blood flies at every Stroke, and their Executioners are ſuch Artiſts, that they will lay them on by the Side of each other, from the Top to the Bottom; When the Puniſhment is given for great Offences, the Offenders Hands are ty'd together behind his Back, and then drawn up by them with a Pully, with a great Weight at his Feet, by which his Shoulder-bones are diſlocated; Whilſt he is hanging in this Poſture, the Executioner gives him a certain Number of Strokes with his *Knout*, which is uſually done very leiſurely, whilſt a Clerk of the Court examines

mines him as to his Guilt, the Number of his Accomplices, &c. he is then taken down, his Bones are reduced, and then he is ſent back to Priſon; but if he be charg'd with Treaſon, or ſome other capital Crime, as ſoon as he is taken down, he is tyed to a long Pole, as if upon a Spit, and his raw Back held to a Fire, 'till his Examiners have got from him what they think ſufficient. A Great Man formerly was ſeldom call'd to Account for killing a Peaſant, or any other Perſon under his Power, but the late *Czar* has introduc'd more Humanity amongſt them, and he would puniſh Governors, with Severity, if they oppreſt thoſe under their Power.

Learning and the Liberal Arts were 'till very lately perfect Strangers to *Ruſſia*, for no People ever took more Pains to excel others, and to remain in Ignorance, than they; but the late Czar obſerving how mean a Figure his Country thereby made, travell'd in 1696 firſt to improve himſelf, by acquainting himſelf on the Spot, with the Cuſtoms of *England*, *Holland*, and *Germany*, their Arts and Sciences, and returning Home with ſuch Perſons, as were capable of teaching them to his Subjects, that theſe People in ſo little a Time are prodigiouſly improv'd. Before, they never had been ſo much as a School to teach Arithmetick, and if a Perſon could read his Mother Tongue, he was ſufficiently qualify'd for holy Orders; But the late Czar, at his return Home, made an Edict, that whoever did not learn to read and write, and get a tolerable Knowledge of the Latin Tongue

Tongue, or ſome other foreign Language, he ſhould be diſabled to inherit his Fathers Eſtate, if it exceeded 500 Rubels a Year, and that no Man ſhould be admitted a Prieſt, before he underſtood *Latin*; and accordingly he erected Colleges at *Moſcow* and *Peterſburgh*, ſo that *Ruſſia* in another Age, may poſſibly vie with the poliſh'd Nations in *Europe*.

Religion.

Their Religion is that of the *Greek* Church, they have their Convents and Monaſteries of Monks and Nuns; they abhor all Manner of carved Images, but no People deal more in Pictures: They have a Picture of God the Father, whom they draw like an old Man, with gray Hair and a long Beard; they have alſo in every Houſe their Saints, painted on a Board, which are either hung or ſet on Shelves in their Rooms, to which every Stranger, at his firſt Entrance, pays his Reverence, before he addreſſes himſelf to any of the Family, and every Woman wears a Croſs about her Neck, to which ſo great a Regard is paid, that though the *Ruſſians* are ſaid to be very wantonly inclin'd, yet they conſtantly take it off from their Miſtreſſes Necks, and cover all the Pictures of the Saints, before they begin to be familiar, as if they thought them really animated, and dreaded their being Witneſſes to thoſe impure Enjoyments. They have particular Tutelar Saints for almoſt every Sort of Buſineſs, and if a Man ſees his Friend proſper, he immediately applies to him to lend him his Saint, who has been ſo propitious to his Family.

As to their Marriages, they are the ſame with the *Greek* Churches, but their Caſe is much alter'd as to their Converſation with the Females; for formerly the Wives or Daughters were not eaſily to be ſeen, but the late *Czar* has introduced the ſame Liberty in Courtſhip, and publick Entertainments, as in *England*.

SWEDEN.

Situation.

IS bounded by *Norway*, *Lapland* and *Moſcovy* E. The *Baltick* S. and *Norway* W. extending from the 56 to the 69 Deg. of N. Lat. and from the 10 to the 30 Lon. The Air and Seaſons are much the ſame as in *Ruſſia*, having in ſome Parts 9 Months Winter. At *Stockholm*, the Metropolis, the Sun is 18 Hours above the Horizon in the longeſt Day, and in *Lapland* two Months together Day, and conſequently in Winter two Months Night. *Sweden* is generally healthful, which the Natives diſcover in their Look and Conſtitution.

Stockholm, the chief City, is ſituated 59 Deg. odd Min. N. Lat. and 17 Deg. of Lon. The Acceſs to it by Sea is extremely difficult on account of the great Number of ſmall Iſlands, which lie before the Entrance

Stockholm.

trance of this Harbour, and thereby ſecure it from any inſults by Sea. It is neither wall'd nor fortified by Art, nor is there much Occaſion for either. It is ſtrong by Nature, having a dangerous Sea on one Side, the *Millern* Lake on the other; and on the Land-ſide there are ſuch Hills and Rocks, that there is no approaching it, but by certain Paſſes, which may be defended with a ſmall Force, againſt a numerous Army. The Harbour itſelf is ſpacious, and as ſecure as moſt in *Europe*, where Ships of the greateſt Burthen may lie cloſe by the Sides; but then it is no leſs difficult to get out of the Harbour, as 'tis to get in; and it is in a Manner block'd up by the Ice for four or five Months in the Year; ſo that an Enemy may deſtroy the whole Coaſt before the *Swedes* can get to Sea. To prevent which, *Charles* XIIth made Choice of the Harbour of *Carelſcroon* for the Royal Navy. The City extends over the whole Iſland of *Stockholm*, being about a Mile and an Half in Circumference, which is much leſs than either of its Suburbs. It is ſuppoſed to contain about 30,000 Inhabitants: There are nine Churches in this City, the largeſt of which is St. *Nicholas*, ſupported by Marble Pillars, and cover'd with Copper: This Church is very rich in Plate, amongſt which is a Chalice of beaten Gold, adorn'd with Jewels, ſaid to be worth no leſs than 40,000 Crowns. *A rich Chalice.*

The *Swedes* are of a good Stature, and robuſt Conſtitution, qua- *Perſons, &c.*

lified by Nature and Education to endure Hardſhips; their Complexions are good, and their Hair generally inclines to a yellow. The Women are well proportion'd, having tolerable Features; and thoſe whoſe Fortunes exempt them from Labour, are fair; for here the Peaſants make their Females undergo a Share of their laborious Employments, as to plow, threſh, row upon the Water, ſerve the Bricklayers, and carry Burthens, as Men do. The Faſhion of their Cloaths are much the ſame with the *Germans*. *Puffendorf*, a Native of *Sweden*, ſays, the People make a grand Appearance, by which many ruin their Families, extremely diſtruſtful, and inclinable enough to learn the Elements of any Art or Science; but few of them have the Patience to go to the Bottom, and perfect themſelves, therefore are very apt to ſit down with ſuperficial Acquiſitions. This Diſpoſition qualifies them rather for a Life of Labour and Fatigue, than of Art, as is viſible in every Claſs of Men amongſt them. The military Men are more famous for Courage, and bearing Hardſhip, than for Stratagems and Intrigues. Thoſe employed in civil Affairs, their Abilities proceed from long Experience, rather than from much Study. The Learned chuſe rather to tranſcribe from others, than to digeſt their own Thoughts. In Trade they will rather drudge, than dive into the Myſtery of Commerce or Manufactures. Their Gentry will not condeſcend to accept Employments in the Church, practiſe Law or Phyſick, or exerciſe Trade. The Clergy affect

affect Gravity, and long Beards, but are but moderately learn'd, and but little ſkill'd in Controverſy.

The Sports and Exerciſes peculiar to the northern Nations, are running Races in Sledges, and ſailing in Yachts upon the Ice, in which they will turn, and alter their Courſe in ſailing with incredible Swiftneſs, much beyond any Veſſel in the Water, and with much leſs Danger of overſetting. *Sports, &c.*

In Winter they travel as much by Night as by Day, for the Want of Sun is ſupply'd by the Whiteneſs of the Snow, and the Clearneſs of the Sky; ſo that it is as frequent to begin Journies in the Evening as Morning. The whole Year in *Sweden* may be ſaid to be divided into Winter and Summer, the Spring and Autumn being ſo ſhort, that they are hardly worth minding; for the Productions of the Earth are ſo ſpeedy, after the Snow is gone, that the Fields are immediately ſtor'd with Variety of Flowers; Strawberries, Raſberries, and ſuch Kind of Fruits grow upon every Rock. Their Woods conſiſt chiefly of Fir and Pines; they grow generally very ſtreight and tall, and ſo thick in many Places, as they are not paſſable. Their Rivers and Lakes abound with Variety of good Fiſh. *Winter.*

They have many Copper and Iron Mines. There is alſo a Mine of Silver, the firſt landing Place, of which is 105 Fathom deep, the Roof of which is as high as a Church, which is ſupported by vaſt Arches of Ore; from thence there is a De- *Silver Mines.*

ſcent by Ladders or Baſkets to the lower Part, which is above 40 Fathom more, where they now work.

Copper Mines. They have no Record ſo ancient as the firſt Diſcovery either of this Silver Mine or their great Copper one, which ſeem to have been wrought many Ages. The great Copper Mine is 80 Fathom deep, and of great Extent, yielding annually the Value of 200,000 *l. Sterling.* They have a great Number of Iron Mines and Forges, in the mountainous Parts of the Country, where, by the Help of Waterfalls, they erect Mills, which puts in Action their large Bellows and Hammers. Two of theſe Forges annually work 1,200,000 Pounds Weight of Iron; the *Swedes* yearly export to foreign Countries 300,000 *l.* worth; ſo that the principal Manufactures here, are thoſe of Copper and Iron.

Military Force. Of late their Military Land-force conſiſts of a *Militia*, that are the ſame Men for Life, whereby they equal the beſt Troops in *Europe*; for in *Charles* the XIth's Reign, Commiſſioners were appointed by him, to allot each Province their Proportion of Soldiers, according to the Number of Farms it contain'd; and every Farm of 60 or 70 *l.* a Year was charg'd with one Foot-ſoldier, who received from the Farmer his Diet, Lodging, and ordinary Cloaths, and about 20 Shillings a Year in Money; or elſe a little Wooden Houſe is built for him by the Farmer, who allows him Hay and Paſturage, ſufficient to keep a Cow, and plough and ſow Land

Land enough for him, to ſupply him with Bread, which the married Soldiers uſually accept of, inſtead of quartering on the Farmer; and when they are once liſted in the King's Service, they cannot quit it, on Pain of Death. This Regulation was very burthenſome to the Farmers at firſt, they being obliged to advance 10, and ſometimes 20 *l.* for a Man, to induce him to enter into the King's Service; and this they are obliged to repeat whenever their Soldiers die or are diſabled. Thus the Charge of keeping and recruiting the Foot-ſoldiers, is all at the Country's Charge. But the Officers both of Horſe and Foot, are maintain'd out of the Crown-lands, every Officer having a Horſe and a Parcel of Land aſſign'd him in that Part of the Country where his Regiment is, and the Rent of other Farms to the Value of his Pay, which they receive in Money, Corn, or other Goods. The Lands aſſign'd for a Colonel of Foot, is about 300 *l. per Annum*, and the reſt of the Officers in Proportion; the Pay of all the Officers in one Regiment amounting to 2500 *l. per Annum*: In this Manner lately were maintain'd 28 Regiments of Foot, and 15 of Horſe; and that the Houſes may not run to Decay, or the Lands be poor, they are annually viſited by Commiſſioners appointed to ſurvey them; and as every Officer at his coming to ſuch an Eſtate, is oblig'd to ſign a Particular of the Condition he finds it in, he can't enter upon a ſuperior Command till he has made it as good as he found it.

The

The Soldiers are ſubject to the civil Magiſtrate, while they remain in their Quarters; but when call'd out to Service, they are under military Diſcipline; nor is a private Soldier allowed to lie out of his Quarters, or be abſent a Day from the Parish to which he belongs. The Officers are alſo obliged to reſide conſtantly with their Regiments, unleſs they have a ſpecial Licence to be abſent. Every Company performs their Exerciſe once a Month, and every Regiment once a Year, at which Times only they wear the King's Cloaths, which at other Times are laid up in the Churches.

Their Rocks are a better Defence than Walls and Baſtions, for 'tis but guarding their Paſſes, and no Enemy can penetrate far into their Country. As to the Royal Navy of *Sweden*, 'tis reckon'd inferior both to that of *Denmark* and that of *Muſcovy*.

Government. Before *Sweden* became abſolute under *Charles* XIth, there was an Aſſembly of the Four Eſtates, at ſtated Times, and beſides them a Senate or Council eſtabliſh'd which during the Intervals of the Seſſions, did not only adviſe but controle the King, who could not act in ſome Caſes of Importance without the Concurrence of the Majority of them. They took an Oath of Fidelity to the Kingdom, rather than to the King, and were Senators for Life: Any Attempts againſt their Perſons or Reputations was made Treaſon. The Eſtates were aſſembled every three Years, if the State required it. The firſt Eſtate is that

that for the Nobility and Gentry; the ſecond that for the Clergy; the third to repreſent the Boroughs and Corporations; the fourth that of the Peaſants, which conſiſts of one choſen out of every Diſtrict by them, from out of their own Body, not Gentlemen. They uſually met at *Stockholm*, like our Parliament, where they are acquainted with the State of publick Affairs ſince their Receſs, and the Occaſion of their preſent Advice and Aſſiſtance. To which the Marſhal of the Nobility returns an Anſwer; after him the Arch-biſhop for the Clergy, the firſt Burgher-maſter of *Stockholm* for the Burghers, and one of the Peaſants for that Body: Then they ſeparate into four Houſes or Chambers, and chuſe a ſecret Committee, compos'd of an equal Number of each Body. To this Committee the Miniſtry communicates ſuch other Particulars as are not thought proper to be made publick; and they prepare the Matters to be propos'd to their reſpective Bodies. In each Chamber the Votes of the Majority conclude the reſt, but all the Chambers muſt concur in paſſing an Act. After all the Buſineſs propos'd by the Court is diſpatch'd, each Chamber offers their Grievances ſeparately to the King, to which he returns an Anſwer; and each Member of the three inferior Houſes have a Copy deliver'd them of all Acts paſs'd by the States, and of the King's Anſwers to their reſpective Grievances, which they at their Return communicate to their Electors. By the Death of *Charles* XIIth, they recover'd their Liberties, for on chuſing the

the Prince of *Heſſe-Caſſel* in 1720, their King, (who is ſo at this Time) the States and Senate reſum'd their Power, which he and his Queen, Siſter to *Charles* XIIth, readily comply'd with, with ſome few Alterations, *viz.* that the Number of Senators ſhould be reduc'd to 14, and the Chamber of Peaſants are not allow'd to ſend any of their Body to make Part of the Secret Committee. The Senate, ſince the new Settlement, is choſen in the following Manner, *viz.* 24 of the Body of the Nobility, 12 of the Clergy, and as many of the Burgeſſes; the Houſe being aſſembled, take an Oath of Secrecy, then proceed to chuſe three Perſons fit to be advanc'd to that Dignity, on a Vacancy, in which they muſt be unanimous; out of theſe three the King chuſes which he thinks fit. No Senators can be elected in the Intervals of the Diet's Meeting; nor may there be more than two of one Family in that Dignity at a time. Theſe Senators are anſwerable to the Eſtates for all Male-adminiſtration. Every one of the ſuperior Courts have a Senator Preſident: The ſupreme Court of all in this Kingdom, is the Court of *Reviſion*, to which the Subjects may appeal from any other Court, if the Value in Diſpute amount to 70 *l.* There is a Court of Juſtice in every City and Corporation, in which an Alderman preſides; and in the Country the chief Officer in every Diſtrict is Judge, having a ſtanding Jury of 12 Men to decide all Facts.

Law-ſuits concerning Titles of Eſtates do not take up much Time, for all Eſtates and Aliena-

Alienations of Lands are regiſtred, as well as Incumbrances upon them. In civil Matters, and criminal Caſes, they admit of no Council or Advocates, conſequently there are not many Practitioners in the Law, and thoſe that are, it ſeems, are very poor.

Puniſhments. Their Puniſhment for Theft at preſent is perpetual Slavery; the Criminal is condemn'd to labour all his Life in the Service of the Crown, in any Drudgery they have to employ him in; and effectually to prevent his making his Eſcape, he wears a Collar of Iron Night and Day about his Neck, to which is faſten'd a Bow of Iron, that goes over his Head, with a little Bell, which rings with the leaſt Motion.

Duels. In Duels, where one of the Parties is kill'd, the Surviver is put to Death; but if neither fall, they both ſuffer two Years Impriſonment, and live all that time on Bread and Water, then pay a Fine of 1000 Crowns. For other capital Crimes, as Murder, double Adultery, burning of Houſes, and Witchcraft, the Man is hang'd, and the Woman beheaded.

The Puniſhment of Popiſh Prieſts is the making them Eunuchs, but this Law has not been much put in Execution of late, for want of proper Subjects.

Religion. Their Religion is *Lutheraniſm*; nor will they, 'tis ſaid, ſuffer any other Denomination of Chriſtians to profeſs their Religion here, or to diſpute againſt theirs, which makes the Clergy but little underſtand theſe Points in Controverſy between them and

and other Chriſtians, and their People conſequently leſs. The Revenues of the Clergy are but mean, the Arch-biſhop not having above 400 *l. per Annum*, and the Biſhops proportionally The Number of Churches both in *Sweden* and *Finland*, ſcarce amount to 2000, and all their Clergy not above 4000; they are all Sons of Peaſants and Tradeſmen, which makes them the better contented with their poor Endowments.

Marriages. There can be no ſuch thing as clandeſtine Marriages in *Sweden*, their Law requiring that their Banes be duly aſked in the Pariſh Church, and no Licences allowed of from Spiritual Courts: People of Condition are ſeldom married before 30 Years of Age: The *Swediſh* Law divides the Father's Eſtate, whether hereditary or acquir'd, amongſt his Children; all his Sons to have an equal Share, and a Daughter half as much as a Son; nor can the Father give a greater Share to one than another, unleſs he obtains the Concurrence of a Court of Law, on repreſenting the Undutifulneſs of any of his Children; only one tenth of his acquir'd Eſtate he may give to which of his Children he thinks fit.

Their Funerals are very expenſive by their Pomp and Entertainments of Feaſting.

Lapland. *Swediſh-Lapland* is a Province which extends ſo far North, that very few have travell'd over it. Monſieur *Motraye* in 1718 did, and made proper Obſervations concerning the Natives and their ſuppos'd Conjurers.

jurers. The upper Garment, both of the Men and Women, is made of Skins with the Hair on, faſhioned like a Ploughman's Frock, girt about them with a broad Belt; their Breeches reach down to their Ancles, and their Caps are made of a young Fawn's Skin, and ſit cloſe to their Heads like a Skul-cap, covering alſo their Neck and Shoulders; their Shoes alſo are made of Skins, without Heels, picked and turned up at the Toes; and the Finery of the Women conſiſts in a Kind of Pewter Wire, with which they work the Bottoms of their Coats, their Girdles, and Edges of their Caps. Neither Sex knows what it is to wear Linnen, but in the cold Seaſon wear a Waiſtcoat of Fawn's Skin next them; almoſt the only Dreſs that differs the Sexes, is, that the Womens Coats are ſomewhat longeſt, and a Purſe hung at their Girdles, with their Money, Rings and Toys. Their Food is the dried Fleſh of Rain-deer, Cheeſe made of their Milk, and Fiſh. Their Drink is ſour Milk or Water; as for Bread they know not what it is, not having ſo much as a Word in their Language to expreſs it by. As to their Lodging, they have no other Bed or Covering but their Rain-deers Skins, between which they lie quite naked. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows which they manage extraordinary well. Their Riches conſiſt in Flocks of Rain-deer, whom they drive Northward as the Summer approaches, theſe Creatures not being able to endure the Heat. As to their Religion, they are ſtiled Chriſtians, but know very little of its Doc-

Wizards. trines. Mr. *Motraye* aſked them what Notion they had of Witchcraft, with which ſome of their Countrymen are charged? To which one of them anſwered, that the Profeſſors of the Black Art were in *Finland*, that they converſed with the Devil, and knew every Thing that was done, and pretended to give ſeveral Inſtances of their deviliſh Power. *Motraye* went to the Tent of one of theſe Conjurers, having firſt given him all imaginable Aſſurances that he would not betray him to the Government (the *Swediſh* Laws being very ſevere againſt Witchcraft) he found the Wizard in a poor Hut; upon which he made this Obſervation, that if theſe poor Creatures had any Intereſt with the Devil, he would ſurely reward them better. *Motraye* followed the Conjurer, as he deſired him, to the Top of a high Mountain near his Hut, where he deſired him to ſtand, till he fetched his Drum and other Utenſils neceſſary to the acting his Part, to his Drum was faſtened a Chain with ſeveral Braſs-rings; then the Wizard demanded if they had any Brandy, and half a Pint being preſented him, he drank about two thirds of it; then putting the Chain and the Rings into the Inſide of his Drum, and turning the Bottom upward, he beat upon it with a forked Piece of Rain-deer's Horn (the Head of the Drum was covered with tranſparent Parchment, wretchedly painted with celeſtial Signs) he beat upon it for a few Minutes, the Rings jumping about; then he laid himſelf down flat on his Back, and ſet the Head of his Drum

on

on his Breaſt, and having ſhut his Eyes, ſeemed to be in a Trance, not breathing for ſome time; then having fetched a deep Sigh, he gently raiſed the Drum above his Head, and looked upon the Rings which he eaſily diſcerns through the Parchment, and having conſidered their Poſition to the Celeſtial Signs, he fixed his Eyes upon Mr. *Motraye*, and declared he would run a great Hazard on the Water, and that he would have another greater Eſcape from Fire, that his Life ſhould be long and healthful after the Space of two Years; having finiſhed his Predictions, *Motraye* aſked him if he could tell whether he was a Batchelor or a married Man, and into what Countries he had travelled before he came there, and ſeveral more ſuch Queſtions: But the Conjurer was too wiſe to gueſs at Things paſt, in which he knew his Ignorance might have been diſcovered with eaſe; however he gave the Wizard *Half a Crown*, with which he ſeemed extremely well pleaſed. Upon this Subject *Motraye* farther obſerves, that though many Princes and Eccleſiaſticks have ſhewn themſelves very zealous for the Extirpation of Witchcraft, and have, upon incompetent Evidence, condemned ſome poor Wretches to Death for it; yet, ſays he, none could ever yet demonſtrate they ever entertained any Commerce with the Devil. There have been thoſe he acknowledged that would have given themſelves to the Devil in the moſt ſolemn Manner, and have been convicted of the Intention, but

Contract with the Devil. that none of them had ever ſucceeded in their Deſign; and the Inſtance in Baron *L*————*s*, a *Daniſh* Officer, who was in Priſon in *Stockholm*, on a Charge of having ſold himſelf on Contract to the Devil, on Condition he would procure him a Sum of Money which he wanted, and to that End had with his own Blood ſigned a Bond by which he transferred his Soul over to Satan, after his Death: But the Baron could find no Benefit from this Conveyance, altho' he went in the Night to Burial-places, and Gibbets, to invoke the old Gentleman, with ſome of his Companions, who had in like Manner ſigned the ſaid Bond. Being thus diſappointed by the Devil, in order to procure the Money they wanted, one of them committed a Robbery and Murder on the Highway, for which he was executed, when he confeſſed what is above-mentioned about the Bond, which original Bond was found torn in Pieces in the Baron's Chamber.

The *Swediſh* Dominions in *Germany* conſiſt now only of ſome Part of the Upper *Pomerania*, of which *Stralſound* is the chief Town in the Poſſeſſion of the *Swedes*.

The Arms. The Arms of *Sweden* are quarterly. In the firſt and fourth Azure, three Crowns *Or*, two in *Chief*, and one in *Baſe* for *Swedeland*. In the ſecond and third Barry, *Argent* and *Azure*, a Lion *Or*, crowned *Gules* for *Finland*. Over all quarterly in the firſt and fourth *Sable*, a Lion *Or*, crowned, armed and

and languid *Gules*, for the Palatinate of the *Rhine*. In the second and third Lozenges, bend-wise of twenty-one Pieces, *Argent* and *Azure*, for *Bavaria*. For the Creſt a Crown Royal, adorned with eight Flowers, and cloſed by as many Demi-circles, terminating in a Mond *Or*; the Supporters two Lions *Or*, crown'd of the ſame. The Motto, DOMINUS PROTECTOR MEUS.

DENMARK *and* NORWAY.

Situation.

DENMARK and *Norway* are now both under the Dominion of one Prince, tho' formerly diſtinct Kingdoms. *Denmark* is bounded by the Sea call'd *Cat-gate*, towards the N. By the *Baltick* E. By the River *Elbe* S. W. and by the Dutchy of *Saxlawenburgh* S. E. Extending from 54 Deg. 30 Min. to 58 Deg. 20 Min. N. Lat. *Oldenburgh* and *Delmenhaſt*, two Counties in *Germany*, belonging alſo to *Denmark*.

Norway is ſeparated from *Denmark* by the *Cat-gate*, and extends from 59 to 71 Deg. odd Min. N. Lat. being bounded by the Ocean N. and W. By *Sweden* and *Swediſh-Lapland* E. By the *Cat-gate* S. and is a long narrow Country, incloſ'd by the Ocean on one Side, and thoſe high barren Mountains call'd *Do-*

Situation.

frime Hills, cover'd with Snow, which divide it from *Sweden*, on the other; and is about 800 Miles in Length, and 100 broad.

The Seaſons are the ſame in *Denmark* as in *Sweden*, there being, for the ſame Reaſons, hardly either Spring or Autumn.

Copenhagen. The chief Town of the Iſland of *Zeland*, is call'd *Copenhagen*, and is the Metropolis of the Kingdom, ſituate in 56 Deg. odd Min. N. Lat. and in 12 Deg. 53 Min. Lon. It ſtands in a Plain on the weſtern Side of the *Sound*; the Place is ſtrong, ſtanding in the Middle of a marſhy Ground, and fortified after the modern Way; the Harbour is ſurrounded by the Fortifications, and the Entrance of it ſo narrow, that not above one Ship can paſs in at a Time, and a Citadel on one Side, and a Blockhouſe on the other, commands the Entrance of it, a wooden Gallery runs round the whole, cloſe to which every Ship has her Station; and the Port will contain near 500 Sail, where they may ride ſecure from Storms and Enemies; but their greateſt Danger is in the Winter, when their Seas are ſo hard frozen, that they will bear any Weight. There are but ten Churches in *Copenhagen*. Here is alſo an Univerſity and an Academy. It was an Archbiſhoprick, but the *Danes*, like the *Swedes*, have reduc'd their Biſhops to Superintendents, and ſtrip'd them of great Part of their Epiſcopal Power.

Perſons. The *Danes* are generally tall and ſtrong-limb'd, their Features and Complexions

plexions good, their Hair for the moſt Part yellow or red, of which Colour neither Men nor Women are aſham'd; they have groſs *Dutch* Shapes, and their Mien is not to be deſired. When you ſee the *Daniſh* Ladies ſitting in a Coach or Chair, ſome of them appear exquiſitely beautiful; but when they riſe to walk, they daſh all your fine Ideas of them, ſo ſluggiſh is their Motion, and ſo groſs their Shape. It is obſerved that *Denmark* ſeldom produces a bright Genius; they are neither good at Invention or Imitation; neither deeply learned, or exquiſite Mechanicks. Mr. *Moleſworth*, who was very converſant with them, ſays, 'That he never 'knew a Country, where the Minds of the 'People are more upon a Level.' As we find none of extraordinary Parts or Qualifications, ſo we ſee no Enthuſiaſts, mad Men, natural Fools, or whimſical People; but a certain Equality of Underſtanding reigns amongſt them; every one plods on in the beaten Tract of common Senſe, without deviating to the Right or Left. The common People, however, generally, write and read, and the Clergy generally talk *Latin*, but not in the greateſt Purity. *Genius.*

The Vices the Gentry are moſt addicted to, are Gluttony and Drunkenneſs. When they ſit down to eat and drink, they never know when to riſe; for the Debauch ſometimes continues whole Days and Nights. The firſt thing a Friend is preſented with at his coming into a Houſe, is a Dram *Entertainments.*

Dram of Brandy; and no ſooner are they ſat down to Dinner, but each Man and Woman hath a Glaſs ſet by their Plate, and, on propoſing a Health, which is pretty frequent, even at Dinner, all take off their Glaſſes together. The Women indeed retire ſoon after Dinner, but the Men ſit it out, till they have loſt that little Senſe they have. As to the common People, the ſame Gentleman ſays, "They are poor, "mean-ſpirited Wretches, inclin'd to groſs "cheating, and very ſuſpicious that others "have the like Deſign upon them:" Which indeed may be obſerv'd to be the Caſe of moſt People of common Underſtanding.

Travelling. The *Danes* travel either on Horſe-back, or Waggons, or in Sledges; and there is an Officer who regulates the Prices of Carriage, and puniſhes thoſe who extort more than their due. If any Gentleman can procure a Warrant from Court, when he is about to undertake a Journey, the Peaſants are obliged to furniſh him with Horſes and Carriages, in every Part through which he paſſes, without being allowed any thing for them.

Of all their Diverſions, Drinking is the chief; but they not only indulge themſelves in eating and drinking, but alſo in lodging, for as there is no Place where there is a greater Plenty of good Feather-beds, they lay one under, and another over them all the Winter.

Forces. The ſtanding Forces of the King of *Denmark*, both in that Kingdom and *Norway*, are reckoned about 40,000 Men.

The

The Pay of a Captain of Foot is 20 *Rix-dollars per* Month, a Lieutenant 11, an Enſign 10, a Serjeant 5, a Corporal 4, and a common Soldier 2 Dollars 32 Stivers. A Colonel beſides his Captain's Pay, has 30 *per* Month; a Lieutenant-Colonel 20, and a Major 10. A Rix-dollar is about 4 *s.* 6 *d. Engliſh* Money. For the Sea Service 3000 Mariners are in conſtant Pay at *Copenhagen*, as well in Peace as War, having a weekly Allowance of Salt-fleſh, Stock-fiſh, Meal, Grout, &c. for themſelves and their Families, and about 8 Rix-dollars a Year in Money; and there are ſeveral Streets of little Houſes, or Barracks, near the Walls where they live, and where their Wives and Children remain whilſt they are at Sea. All the Officers in the Fleet are in conſtant Pay. And the *Danes* think that they can rig out 30 Sail of Men of War, at very ſhort Warning.

Revenue.

The Total of the annual Revenue in that Kingdom, they reckon to be about 500,000 *l.* ſterling, which in that Part of the World, will go near as far as three times that Sum with us.

Caſh.

It is computed alſo, that there is not the hundredth Part of the ready Caſh in *Denmark* as in *England*; for, except a very few, none have ready Caſh by them; and of this ready Caſh, a great Part of it is (as it is in *Sweden*) Copper Money; where, if a Man have but an ordinary Sum to receive, he muſt take a Wheel-barrow or two with him to bring it Home; and 'tis ſaid, in their Merchants

chants Accompts, there is conſtantly an Article for the Charge of Wheel-barrows for that Purpoſe.

Laws. Juſtice is no where obtained with more Expedition, and leſs Charge than in this Kingdom; the whole Body of their Laws is contained in one moderate Quarto Volume, written in their own Language, ſo plainly and intelligibly, that it ſcarce needs a Comment. There are three ſeveral Courts, the loweſt ſeems to be like our Leet, or Hundred Court; from this there lies an Appeal to the ſecond, or General Court of the Province, and from thence to the High Right Court in *Copenhagen*, compoſed of the prime Nobility, where the King ſits in Perſon when he thinks fit. In Cities and Corporations there is a Court where the Burgeſſes are Judges, from whence they may appeal immediately to the Court at *Copenhagen*, which conſiſts of the Burgo-maſter and Common Council of that City; and from thence to the higheſt Court, which in any Caſe where the Law is ſilent or doubtful, have a Power of determining the Matter arbitrarily. And through all theſe Courts the Affair is carried on in the Space of 13 Months, and the whole Charge of which will not amount to above ten or twelve Pounds Sterling.

No Lawyers. They have no publick Lawyers, but every Man is at Liberty to plead his own Cauſe. In all the inferior Courts, the Reaſons of their Sentence are expreſſed, but in the High Right Court no Reaſon is given

given for their Determination. The Judges of their inferior Courts are not only puniſhed for their Miſdemeanours in the Execution of their Office, but are obliged to make Satisfaction to the Perſon injured. A Judge of the loweſt Courts has not above 25 *l. per Ann.* Our Merchants who have had occaſion to proſecute Suits in this Country, admire much the Equitableneſs of their Laws.

Puniſhments.

The Severity uſed in Criminal Caſes is ſuppoſed to be the Reaſon there are but few Offenders of that kind. Houſebreaking or Robbery are very ſeldom heard of. The Puniſhment for capital Crimes is beheading, which is done with a Sword at one Stroke. He who counterfeits the Hand of another, or forgeth a Writing for his own Benefit, has his Hand cut off, and his Goods confiſcated, and alſo declared Infamous. The challenging another to Fight is puniſhed with Death, and he who is killed is not ſuffered to be buried in conſecrated Ground; and he who reflects upon another for refuſing a Challenge is puniſhed by Fine and Impriſonment.

In Caſe of Shipwreck.

In Caſe of Shipwreck the *Danes* are obliged to give all Manner of Aſſiſtance to thoſe in Diſtreſs, and to preſerve the Goods for the Owner's Uſe, the Ships that Guard their Coaſts are directed to ſave what Goods they can, for which they have a very moderate Reward. If a Ship or Goods are driven on the Coaſts, and no Body appear to claim them, the King's Officers, or Lord of the Manor (as the Caſe happen) take

take Care to preſerve them, or if perriſhable Goods to ſell them to the beſt Advantage, and reſtore them to the Owner; but if not reclaimed in a Year and a Day, they become the Property of the King or Lord of the Manour. If any one conceal or embezzle ſuch wreck'd Goods, he is to be puniſhed as a Felon: And it is much the ſame Thing if a Man find Goods on the Road, he is obliged to publiſh it in the Diſtrict Court, and can have no Property in the Goods till a Year and a Day is elapſed without being reclaimed. Their Laws are pretty ſevere againſt Gypſies and Fortune-tellers, the firſt Offence of that Kind being Baniſhment.

Not of Age till 25 A Man is not allowed to ſell or alienate his Lands before he is 25 Years of Age without the Conſent of his neareſt Relations. And a Woman whether Maid or Widow can never part with hers, but muſt leave them to deſcend as the Law directs. An uninterrupted poſſeſſion of 20 Years makes a good Title to an Eſtate, all Obligations and Perſonal Debts, are held to be void if not renewed in 20 Years.

Religion. *Lutheraniſm* being the eſtabliſhed Religion here as well as in *Sweden*, no other Denomination of Chriſtians are tollerated here no more than there. Their Arch Biſhop and Biſhops are turned in Superintendents, who retain almoſt as little of the Authority of Biſhops as they do of the Name. The Clergy do not intermedle in Civil Affairs, neither have the Court or Great Men Chaplains,

lains, but ſome Page ſays Grace before his Majeſty. In the Pulpit indeed, the Clergy are allow'd to take great Liberties, and will reprove Sinners of Quality for their Vices, for which they are much admir'd by the common People, who love to have their Superiors reprehended. They obſerve Holydays as ſtrictly as Sundays, and the common People are very conſtant at their Devotions; but the Service is no ſooner over, ere they fall to all Manner of Diverſions; and it is not uncommon to ſee a Clergy Man ſit down to Cards a little while after he is out of the Pulpit; where he has been preaching in that moving Manner, as to draw Tears from the Congregation, and perhaps bore a Part himſelf. They retain Confeſſion ſtill in that Church, but not for particular Crimes. Contract of Marriage are made ſeveral Months, ſometimes Years, before the Ceremony is perform'd at Church; and if they perform it there, before the Woman is brought to Bed, all is well; 'tis no Offence. In their Funerals, as in *Sweden*, they are exceedingly magnificent.

Norway. *Norway* is a barren Country, having neither Corn or Cattle ſufficient for the Subſiſtence of the People. It is almoſt continually cover'd with Snow. Two Things indeed *Norway* is valuable for, *viz.* their Mines and their Fir-trees. Their Mines are Iron; they have one of Silver, and another of Copper, but not like thoſe in *Sweden*.

Arms. The King of *Denmark* bears *Parti* of three, and *Coupe* of two, which makes

12 Quarters; in the first *Or*, seme of *Hearts*; *Gules*, three *Lions*, *Passant Gardant*, *Azure*, crown'd languid, and arm'd; of the first in his Paws, a *Battle-ax*, *Argent*, hilted of the second for *Norway*.

POLAND.

Situation.

IS bounded by the *Baltick*, *Livonia*, *Russia* N. and *Lesser Tartary*, *Moldavia*, *Transilvania*, and *Hungary* S. *Pomerania*, *Brandenburgh*, *Silesia*, and *Moravia* W. and extends from 46 Deg. 30 Min. to 56 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. however, 'tis generally agreed, that it extends 600 Miles from N. to S. and in Length 700 from E. to W. the Lon. 16 Deg. The Air is generally temperate and healthful, but excessive cold towards the North; and as it lies almost in the middle of a large Continent, at a Distance from the Sea, in most Parts the Weather is more serene and settled both in Winter and Summer, than in those Countries bordering on the Ocean; the only Sea which washes any Part of *Poland*, being the *Baltick*, yet is it well water'd by Lakes and Rivers.

Warsaw. *Warsaw* is by most esteem'd the Metropolis of this Kingdom, on account of

of its being the Reſidence of the Court, and the Place where the grand Dyet aſſembles. But *Cracow* alſo claims the Honour of being the Capital of *Poland*. *Warſaw* is ſituated on the *Viſtula* 53 Deg. odd Min. N. Lat. 150 Miles from *Cracow*. The Publick Buildings here are a ſquare Palace, where the King uſually reſides: On the oppoſite Side of the River ſtands another in the middle of pleaſant Groves and Gardens. It is in the neighbouring Plains that the Nobility meet and reſide in Tents at the Election of a New King.

Cracow. *Cracow*, the other Metropolis is ſituated in 50 Deg. in a ſpacious Plain on the *Viſtula*: It is the largeſt and beſt built Town in *Poland*, the Houſes being Free-ſtone, the Streets broad, and the Publick Buildings Magnificent. Here the Kings of *Poland* are uſually crowned and buried; beſides the Cathedral there are 50 Pariſh Churches, and alſo an Univerſity.

Dantzick. *Dantzick* is likewiſe a City of great Note, and one of the principal Hans-Towns, ſituate near the mouth of the *Viſtula*, in the Lat. of 53 Deg. odd Minutes, 140 Miles N. W. from *Warſaw*; 'tis encompaſſed with a Wall and Fortifications of great Extent, but commanded by two Neighbouring Hills: The Houſes are well built of Stone or Brick ſix or ſeven Story high, and their Granaries ſtill higher, wherein vaſt Quantities of Corn are repoſited to be exported to *Holland* and other Countries in *Europe*. To theſe Granaries the Shipping may lay cloſe, and

take in their Loading. This City is under the Protection of *Poland*, but governed by their own Magiſtrates, who determine all Criminal Caſes finally, and all Civil ones not exceeding a Thouſand Livres; levy Taxes on its Inhabitants who are computed to be above 200000 moſt part *Germans*, and their Juriſdiction extends 40 Miles round their City: They ſend two Repreſentatives to the Dyet of *Poland*, and are permitted to coin their own Money with the Effigies of the King on one Side, and their Arms on the other. They maintain a Garriſon at their own Expence, but have no Men of War, tho' ſo many Merchant Ships of great Burthen belong to them. Their Eſtabliſhed Religion is the *Lutheran*, but Papiſts, Anabaptiſts, and Calviniſts are tollerated here. Their Magiſtracy conſiſt of 30 Senators, amongſt whom are ſeveral Merchants as well as Gentlemen and Lawyers, but none of the Clergy, neither are any but *Lutherans* admitted except four *Calviniſts*; the Senators continue for Life: The firſt four are ſtil'd Burgher-maſters, out of whom a Preſident is annually choſen; next to theſe are 13 Conſuls, who chuſe the Burgher-maſters out of their Body, as often as there is a Vacancy, and elect all other Officers of the City, amongſt whom are 12 Scabbins, or Judges; who determine all Cauſes, but there lies an Appeal from them to the Court of *Poland*, their Preſident is their Syndick or Orator who receives and compliments Foreign Miniſters. The King annually nominates a Burgher-maſter

to

to repreſent his Perſon in the Senate, and all Sentences of Death muſt be ſign'd by him in the King's Name, before they can proceed to Execution. To repreſent the Grievances of the People, and maintain their Privileges; there are elected 100 Burgeſſes who are authoriſed to inſpect the Conduct of the Senate.

Lithuania tho' reckon'd Part of *Poland* is rather an Independant State in Alliance with *Poland*, being govern'd by its own Laws and Officers, only united under one Sovereign, having one repreſentative Body for the Whole. *Lithuania.*

The *Poles* a late Writer ſays, exceed all the Nations in *Europe*, for Vivacity of Spirit, Strength of Body, and long Life; that they are generally open hearted and honeſt, more apt to be deceiv'd than to deceive, and not ſo eaſily provok'd as appeas'd, courteous and hoſpitable to Strangers: They apply themſelves eaſily to Letters, but ſeldom learn more than the *Latin* Tongue, which Language is learnt by the Vulgar, and even the Women. Their Nobility and Gentry have Genius for Arms, but leave Trade and Huſbandry wholly to the common People. The People in general are ſo innur'd to Hardſhip, that they even look upon the *Germans* as an Effeminate ſort of People: And their Armies upon ſome Occaſions have been known to lie Abroad in the Snow all the Winter; and did they not want Diſcipline, would be too hard for moſt Oppoſers. *Genius*, &c.

Perſons. Their Perſons are rather tall than ſhort, and inclinable to be fat, their Complexion fair, and their Hair a light Yellow; they ſhave their Beards but leave a pair of large Whiſkers. They wear a Fur Cap on their Heads but no Neckcloth, under their Veſts they wear a Shirt almoſt like a woman's Shift, having neither Collar nor Wriſtbands; their Breeches make but one Piece with their Stockings, and inſtead of Shoes they always wear *Turkey* Leather Boots at Home and Abroad; the Womens Habit is not much unlike that of the Mens, but of late the Ladies affect the *French* and *German* Modes. Both the Sexes are extravagant to a great degree, ſome of them will have 40 Suits of Cloaths very rich, and will have their Servants alſo very richly dreſt, whereby they frequently conſume their Eſtates and are reduced to the extremeſt Want: This Vanity ſtretches alſo to their Houſes and Furniture; but the Houſes of the Peaſants are no better than Huts built with Poles of a round Form, and open on the Top to let out the Smoak, they are thatch'd or covered with Boards and frequently but one larg Room, ſo that the People and their Cattle ſleep together.

The Gentry's Grandeur. Their prime Gentry have all their Horſe and Foot Guards, who do Duty Day and Night at their Houſes, and go before their Coaches in the Streets, but never make that grand Appearance as they do at the Election of a new King, where they will have 4 or 500 Guards to attend

tend them, for they eſteem themſelves equal to the *German* Princes, eſpecially thoſe of them that are Senators, and indeed they are in their reſpective Diſtricts petty Sovereigns; having at Dinner and Supper their Trumpets and other Muſick playing, and a great Number of Gentlemen to wait on them at Table; for tho' all Gentlemen in *Poland* are ſaid to be equal, yet Wealth here as well as every where elſe makes a Difference, ſo that if any of theſe Gentlemen Servants Neglect their Duty they are whipp'd naked, nor is this reckoned any Diſgrace to them; but if they were to apply to Trade or Huſbandry, it would be very infamous. At their Entertainments the *Poles* lay neither Knives, Forks, nor Spoons, but every Perſon brings them with him, and they are no ſooner ſet at Table, but all the Gates are ſhut up, and not open'd till an Account is taken of all their Plate, becauſe their Footmen are ſo exceeding light finger'd, and 'tis for this Reaſon they lay no Knives, &c. At theſe Entertainments Bumpers are very much in Faſhion, as well as in *Ruſſia*. *Entertainments.*

There are very few Inns on their Roads, but boarded Booths at proper Diſtances without Furniture, where the Traveller is at Liberty to lodge, the Keeper of it is obliged to find Straw for the Gueſts, and will for their Money furniſh them with ſome ordinary Proviſions, but Travellers uſually carry it with them. *Travelling.*

Poland

Poland being a flat level Country with plenty of Rivers, it is very fertile, and affords more Wheat and Rye than any Kingdom in *Europe*.

Lithuania is the moſt woody Part of the Country, there being one Foreſt of 100 Miles long, inhabited by a very booriſh People; where it is aſſerted that ſome ſtray Children had been brought up by Bears, of which ſome late Writers aſſert that they have ſeen ſeveral Inſtances. And the late Inſtance we had in *England* of the wild Boy brought to our Court, taken in a Wood in *Germany*, gives Countenance to their Reports.

They have Mines of Silver, Lead, Iron, and Copper; but what turns moſt to Account are their Salt Mines, one of which is 300 Paces deep, and at the Bottom there are as many Windings, Allies and Streets, as if it were a Town; this one Mine has yielded annually the Value of 400000 Livres in Salt.

The Election of a New King. Upon the Demiſe of their King, the Regal Authority devolves upon the Primate, which is the Archbiſhop of *Gneſna*, till a Succeſſor is choſen. This Prelate iſſues out circular Letters to every Palatinate to acquaint them with the Vacancy of the Throne, and ſummons a General Aſſembly of the Nobility to meet at *Warſaw* for the Election of a New King at a certain time therein prefixed. The Nobility aſſemble on this Occaſion in a large Plain half a League from *Warſaw*, where a boarded Room is erected for the Senators, the reſt of the Nobility

lity ſitting on Horſeback in the open Field, a Marſhal or Speaker of the Senate being by them choſen; he takes an Oath duly to diſcharge his Office, that he will receive no Bribe, nor keep Correſpondence with the Candidates; then the Senators and Nobility take an Oath on their Knees, that they will preſerve a ſtrict Union amongſt themſelves, and acknowledge no King but him who is unanimouſly choſen; and who ſhall ſwear to preſerve inviolably the Rights and Privileges of the Republick; and that thoſe who act otherwiſe, ſhall be deemed Enemies to their Country. On the Election Day the Senators and Nobility range themſelves in Order under their reſpective Palatines, the Primate only keeping his Seat; then the firſt Senator of every Palatinate take their Votes, which are written on a Roll, and tranſmitted to the Marſhal of the Nobility. If there be a Majority for any one Candidate, they labour to bring over the reſt of the Electors to him, for the Election is illegal unleſs unanimous. When the new King is elected, his Ambaſſador is immediately obliged to ſign the *Pacta Conventa*, if he be a Foreigner, but if a Native he does it in Perſon, and then the King is proclaimed; after the King is ſworn to the *Pacta Conventa*, a Chancellor preſents him with the Decree of his Election, ſigned by the Senators and Nobility; but he is not inveſted with regal Authority till he is crown'd, which Ceremony is now uſually performed at *Cracow*.

The

The King's Authority. The King has the Diſpoſal of all Eccleſiaſtical Benefices, and of all ſecular Offices, whether Military or Civil, and there are beſides many royal Demeſnes and Eſtates in the Gift of the Crown; but he cannot put in his Children to any of theſe Places, nor any other than *Poliſh* Gentlemen; but tho' the King nominates to theſe Places, he can't put out again any one without the Conſent of the Dyet; however, this Power of putting into Offices makes the Nobility pay a profound Reſpect to their King. He can call, prorogue and diſſolve the Dyet at Pleaſure.

His Majeſty's ſtated Revenue is about one hundred and forty thouſand Pounds *per Ann.* which with his paternal Eſtate, and the Money raiſed by diſpoſing of Offices, enables him to keep a very ſpendid Court in that plentiful Country; for he has no Civil Liſt nor Forces to pay, that being provided for by the Republick. The Senate of *Poland* in Conjunction with the King, have the whole executive Power lodged in them, and in the Intervals of the Dyet makes Acts of State, which have the Force of Laws till repealed by the Dyet.

The Senate. The Senate conſiſts of the Biſhops, the Palatines, the Caſtellans, and 10 great Officers of the State, amounting together to about 150, they are Senators of Courſe by Virtue of their Offices. The Palatines are Governors of the Palatinates, the Caſtellans Deputy Governors. The Staroſts are Governors of Towns and Caſtles, of which Claſs there

there is but one that is a Senator, *viz.* The Staroſt of *Samogitia.*

The Grand Dyet conſiſts of the King, the Senate, and the Deputies and Repreſentatives of the Gentry in every Palatinate; the Dyet is ſeldom held for longer than ſix Weeks, the whole of which Time is ſometimes ſpent before a Speaker is choſen, and ſo no Buſineſs done, for all new Laws have their Beginning in the lower Houſe. In the Dyet, beſides making Laws, Foreigners may be naturalized, and Tradeſmen made Gentlemen: All the Members of the Dyet have Liberty of Speech, which they very often abuſe, for ſome who have been at hard drinking, whilſt they are hot headed, will talk Nonſenſe by the Hour together, for which there is no Remedy but Patience, for if any interrupt, they proteſt againſt their Proceeding and diſſolve the Dyet, which muſt be unanimous in making any Law. *The Grand Dyet.*

There are no Degrees of Nobility here as in other Countries, every *Poliſh* Gentleman is a petty Sovereign over the Peaſants his Tenants, indeed if he kills them he is liable to be fined, and if he raviſh his Tenant's Wife or Daughter, the Family is enfranchiſed. Some of the *Poliſh* Gentlemen are very powerful, ſo that ſome of them can raiſe Armies of 8 or 10000 Men each, and will upon a Quarrel, ſometimes go to War with one another. *Divided only into Gentry and Peaſants.*

The national Troops (which are compoſed of none but the Gentry, every private Soldier being

being a Gentlemen) are not obliged to march beyond their Frontiers, or to remain above ſix Weeks in the Field at a Time, which has often occaſioned the Miſcarriage of the moſt hopeful Enterprizes. They were indeed prevailed upon by their then King, to march out of their Country, to the Succour of the Emperor, and bravely raiſed the Siege of *Vienna*; and indeed no Forces have better behaved than the *Poles* on ſome Occaſions, but their want of ſtrict military Diſcipline makes them not very formidable. As they have very few fortified Towns in *Poland*, they do not trouble themſelves about a Train of Artillery, nor have ſcarce an Engineer in their Country, and the *Poles* are ſo far from looking upon it as a Diſadvantage to be deſtitute of fortified Towns, that they impute the Preſervation of their Country and Liberties chiefly to the want of them; becauſe tho' their Neighbours do ſometimes make Incurſions, yet for want of ſuch Places to take up their Abode in, they are ſoon forced to retreat to their own Country again.

The Plica. There are few native *Poles* that ſtudy Phyſick, but their Phyſicians are moſt Foreigners. The Diſeaſe peculiar to the *Poles* is that call'd the *Plica*, in which the Hair of the Head is matted together, and grows ſo long, that it ſometimes reaches down to the Middle, covering their Backs, but generally it hangs in twiſted Ropes. The Hair will be thus entangled together in one Night's time, tho' never ſo much Care be taken to prevent it. If it be

cut

cut off, it ſometimes occaſions a Dimneſs of Sight, and ſometimes total Blindneſs. It occaſions alſo Pains in the Head and Limbs, and Puſtules to come out all over the Body: Tho' Foreigners that have been infected, relate, that they have cut it off without any of theſe Inconveniences.

Before I conclude the Account of this Country, it will be proper to acquaint my Readers who are theſe *Coſſacks* ſo often mention'd in our News-papers, as Aſſiſtants to the *Poles*. *Coſſacks.*

Theſe People inhabit the Weſtern Shoars of the *Boriſthenes*, near the *Cataracts*, and are look'd upon as Subjects of *Poland*, as thoſe on the Eaſt Side are of *Ruſſia*; but to ſay the Truth, they will put themſelves ſometimes under the Protection of one, and ſometimes of the other, according as they meet with good or ill Uſage.

Theſe *Coſſacks* were not heard of till the beginning of the Sixteenth Century, and are generally of the *Greek* Communion, deriving their Origin from oppreſs'd People flying from the Oppreſſions of the *Turks*: They at firſt poſſeſs'd a ſmall Tract of Ground, but now extend on both Sides the *Boriſthenes*, 100 Leagues in Length, and 40 in Breadth. They are not reckon'd ſo good Troops as the *Poles*, but the *Poles* make Uſe of them as the *Turks* do of the *Tartars*, namely to harraſs an Enemy's Frontiers, or purſue their Flying Troops, for they fight both on Horſeback and on Foot.

The Arms of *Poland* are; Quarterly in the firſt and fourth *Gules*, an Eagle *Argent*, crown'd and arm'd *Or*, for *Poland*. In the Second and Third *Gules*, a Cavalier arm'd *Cap-a-pee Argent*, in the Dexter, a naked Sword of the ſame, in Sinifter, a Shield *Azure*, charg'd with a double barted Croſs, *Or*, for *Lithuania*. The Motto, HABENT SUA SIDERA REGES. *Arms.*

PRUSSIA.

Situation.

IS bounded N. by the *Baltick* Sea, W. by *Pomerania*; E. it borders on *Poland*, and S. to *Lithuania*. This Country was formerly governed by its own Dukes, till the *Teutonick* Knights ſubdu'd it to their Order, by a long and tedious War: This happen'd in the XIIIth Century, but in 1454 the Weſtern Part was ſubdued by the *Poles*, and in 1525 the Eaſtern Part ſubmitted to that Crown, when *Albert*, Marquiſs of *Brandenbourg*, the laſt grand Maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, pay'd Homage to the King of *Poland*, and was made Duke of *Pruſſia*. Thus the whole Country was divided into *Royal* and *Ducal Pruſſia*; in the firſt whereof are the following Cities.

Dantzick, which has been taken Notice of under the Head of *Poland*.

Elbing,

Elbing. an antient City, ſituated on the River of that Name, which runs into a Bay, and that into the *Baltick.* It is large, beautiful, and well fortified.

Thorn, is likewiſe a fine City; the Birth-place of that great and famous Mathematician, *Copernicus.* In 1717, this City ſuffer'd much on Account of a Tumult, and to the Year 1720 ſeveral horried and tragical Scenes were acted by the *Poles,* on ſome of the chief Magiſtracy, and other Inhabitants; they being Proteſtants, were convicted for being too zealous Aſſerters of the Proteſtant Cauſe, and paid for it with the Loſs of their Lives.

Marienburg, formerly the Reſidence of the Grand-maſter of the *Teutonick* Order, the Caſtle is large, and ſurrounded with a treble Wall and Trenches; This City is ſituated in a delightful Valley, which on that Account is call'd, the Royal-Valley.

Brandenburg-PRUSSIA,

WAS erected into a Kingdom, 1701, when on the 18 of *Jan. Frederick* III. Elector of *Brandenburg,* crown'd himſelf, with great Pomp and Solemnity, the firſt King of *Pruſſia,* at the Royal Church of his Palace at *Konigsberg.* This Country is fruitful, and plentifully furniſhes its Inhabitants with all Ne-

ceſſaries of Life. The Foreſts abound with variety of Game and Wild-Fowl, and the Rivers and Lakes afford in Abundance great variety of fine Fiſh. In the King's Foreſt are alſo *Buffalos*, a Creature peculiar to this Country. *Bevers*, breed plentifully in ſeveral Parts of *Pruſſia*, both about Rivers and Lakes. In the King's Foreſt is a *Bever*-Lake, which is crowded with their Habitations or Houſes, they build after a curious and artful manner, ſeveral Stories high.

Amber, both yellow and white, is alſo the Produce of *Pruſſia*, and a Property belonging only to the King, who has proper Officers and Servants, not only to fiſh but alſo to dig it out of the Strand all along the Coaſt; from whence they convey it to the Kings Amber-Magazin at *Konigsberg*, where Merchants and others purchaſe what they have Occaſion for.

Konigsberg, lies 45. deg. 45. min. Long. to 54. d. 20. m. Lat. and is the Metropolis of the Kingdom, one of the largeſt Cities in *Europe*; It is ſituated on the River *Pregel*, is five Miles long, and near as wide; it is but a few Years ſince, that beſides the Palace and the Liberties thereof *Konigsberg* was divided into three Cities, with heir reſpective Suburbs, Burghermaſter, Common-Council, and Court of Judicature for Life and Death, but of late, they are united into One The Trade of this City is very extenſive, and the River is often crowded with Ships from various Nations; The Merchandizes imported, are traffick'd to *Poland*, *Lithuania*, &c.

Pillaw,

Pillaw, 28 Miles from *Konigsberg*, is a Sea-Port with ſtrong Fortifications, which commands all the Ships, going from, or coming to *Konigsberg*. This Place is famous on Account of the Sturgeon-Fiſhery, of which great Quantities are pickled and ſent all over *Europe*.

GERMANT.

Situation.

THE bounds of *Germany* including *Bohemia* and *Sileſia* are the *Baltick*, *Denmark* and the *German Ocean* N. *Poland* and *Hungary* E. the Gulph of *Venice* and the *Alps* S. and *France* and the *Low Countries* W. extending from 45 Deg. 30 Min. to 54 Deg. 30 Min. N. Lat. and from the 6 to the 9 Deg. of Long. being about 600 Miles from N. to S. and 500 from E. to W: The Air in the ſouthern Provinces is temperate and healthful, and the Soil very fruitful; but northerly the Cold is very ſevere in Winter.

Stature Genius, &c.

The Stature of the *Germans* are pretty large, and they are very ſtrong and robuſt, but the *French* ſay they want ſome of their Quickſilver in their Compoſition. Their ordinary Food is Beef, Mutton and Fowls, as with us, but they have one Diſh at all their great Entertainments unknown to us till of late, that is a Diſh of

Snails, from *Michaelmaſs* to *Lady Day*, for which end there is ſcarce a Nobleman's Garden but has a Snail Houſe in it, in order to furniſh his Table. They drink Beer and Wine, of the latter they have all Sorts in great Plenty. There is no Nation more in love with travelling than the *Germans*, for they frequent moſt of the Courts in *Europe*, many times to the ruin of their Eſtates, from the Grandeur of their Appearance abroad.

The Generality of the People are reckon'd very honeſt and fair in their Dealings, look'd upon to be open hearted, and do not like Flattery nor Diſſimulation. And the *French* have a ſaying that a *Germans*'s Word is as good as another Man's Bond. Hoſpitality is another very good Quality which they have; a modern Author ſays, you may travel cheaper in *Germany* than in many other Countries; becauſe you pay very little for your Food or Lodging, and you meet with all imaginable Security, Murders, and Robberies being very rarely heard of, the only inconveniency that attends travelling here, is, being obliged to ride Night and Day in a poſt Waggon as they call it; tho' it goes but a foot pace, and the only Bedding you muſt expect, is clean Straw, where People of all Ranks and Degrees, from the Nobleman to the Beggar, lie promiſcuouſly, with ſometimes the Rats tripping over their Faces. You ſeldom ſee a Fire in their Houſes except in their Kitchins, the other Rooms being heated by a Stove, and in the Winter they lay one Feather Bed over them, and another under them.

Their

Their Language is the *High Dutch*, which is very much admired by ſome learned Men, as a very copious Language. There are at this Time reckoned above thirty Univerſities in *Germany*. The *Hebrew* is no where ſo generally learned, or better underſtood than in this Country. Printing is here encouraged to a Fault; ſo that every Man of Letters becomes an Author, whereby Books are multiplied without Number. They are allowed to be excellent Mechanicks and Chymiſts. The Invention of Gunpowder, Guns, and Printing are generally aſcrib'd to them; but that of Gunpowder cannot be properly call'd an Invention but was purely owing to Accident, for *Swartz*, a *Franciſcan* Friar, of this Nation, having made a great Proficiency in Chymiſtry, once happened to mix Sulphur and Saltpetre with ſome other Ingredients, in an Earthen Crucible, and ſetting them on a fierce Fire, in order to make an Experiment, the Crucible broke all in Pieces, with a wonderful Noiſe and Violence, which at firſt ſurprized him, but upon conſidering of it, he repeated the Experiment, and finding it anſwer, he conceived great Hopes from it; he then ordered a long Iron-pipe to be made, not much unlike the Barrel of a Gun, and having drilled a Touch-hole, he put in ſome of the ſame Ingredients he had in the Crucible, and putting ſome ſmall Stones upon them, upon ſetting it on Fire, the Stones were thrown with greater Force, and at a farther Diſtance than could be expected; and this was the

Language.

Inventions.

the Original of that murdering Engine a Gun. Thus tho' the Powder was diſcovered by Accident, yet the Application of it to this Purpoſe was the Produce of Thought.

The Emperor's Power. The Emperors, like other Sovereigns, are the Fountains of Honour in their Dominions, and do not only conſtitute Dukes, Marquiſes, Counts, *&c.* but ſometimes alſo create Kings; but they have not the Power to make War or Peace, or levy Taxes, without the Conſent of the Electors and Princes of the Empire; neither can they make Laws or ſuſpend them, without the Diet; but their hereditary Dominions are now ſo enlarged, that they have ſuch a Number of profitable Poſts at their Diſpoſal, that the Princes of the Empire ſeem very much devoted to them, and ſeldom oppoſe any Thing his Imperial Majeſty propoſes. In War (till of late) there was not any Power in *Europe*, perhaps a Match for him by Land.

The King of the Romans. The next Perſon to the Emperor is the King of the *Romans*, who has little Authority but what he derives from the Emperor whom he ſucceeds without any farther Election.

The Electors The next to the King of the *Romans* are the nine Electors, of whom three are Eccleſiaſtical, namely, *Mentz*, *Triers*, and *Cologn*. The ſix others are, the King of *Bohemia*, the Duke of *Bavaria*, The Duke of *Saxony*, the Marquiſs of *Brandenburg*, Prince Palatine of the *Rhine*, and the Duke of *Brunſwick*.

Every

Every Elector is Sovereign in his Dominions, they make Laws and eſtabliſh Courts of Juſtice, coin Money, levy Taxes, and make Alliances with other Princes of the Empire, or Foreigners, raiſe Fortifications, make War or Peace under ſome Reſtrictions; but they can't alter the Value of the Money, or lay new Tolls or Cuſtoms, without the Conſent of the Diet, neither can they enter into ſuch Confederacies as tend to the Prejudice of the Empire, or are contrary to the Fealty they have ſworn to the Emperor, if they do, the States of the Empire may diveſt them of their Inheritance, and the Privileges of Electors. *Their Power.*

Upon the Death of the Emperor, (if there be no King of the *Romans* before elected) the Elector of *Mentz* as High Chancellor of the Empire, gives Notice to the reſt of the Electors, to appear at *Frankfort* within a Month, to elect a new Emperor, who is generally agreed on before they come to the Place of Election; a Day being appointed however, rather to publiſh than make the Election, when they take the following Oath, *That without Regard to any Sollicitations, Promiſes, or Rewards, they will elect ſuch a Perſon for Emperor, as they believe in their Conſciences is fit to govern the World.* The Qualifications required in the Perſon to be elected are, that he be a Chriſtian Prince of *German* Extraction, not under 28 Years of Age. The King of *Bohemia* has been the Perſon elec- *The electing an Emperor.*

elected for ſeveral Generations, being the eldeſt Son of the deceaſed Emperor.

The Diet When a Diet or an Aſſembly of the States of the Empire is to be held, the Emperor iſſues out his Summons to the ſeveral Princes and other Members of the Diet, acquainting them with the Time and Place of their Sitting, and they are bound by their Allegiance to appear either in Perſon or by Proxy. Often more than Half of the Aſſembly conſiſt of Proxies, who having no Votes of their own but muſt conſult their Principals, make it the chief Cauſe of their ſlow Proceedings. *Ratisbone* is now the uſual Place of their Meeting. The Emperor only propoſes what is to be debated in the Diet, the Members can introduce nothing. He can alſo adjourn any Debate from Time to Time.

Amongſt the Electors, the Elector of *Mentz* takes the Poſt of Honour, ſitting in the Middle between the other two ſpiritual Electors who take their turns on each Hand of him alternately.

In the Diet there are Repreſentatives from the Imperial Cities. Some Foreigners have made this Obſervation on this grand Aſſembly, that if the Time of its Seſſion be divided into four Parts, one is taken up in Diſputes about Precedency; a Second in Drinking-Matches; a Third about their Privileges; and a Fourth on the Buſineſs propos'd from the Throne.

The Reformation. About 1517 happen'd the Reformation of Religion in this Country,

Country, in which *Martin Luther* was moſt inſtrumental, for the Arch-Biſhop of *Mentz* not being able to pay the large Sums the Pope expected from him, procured leave of his Holineſs to ſell his Pardons, and Indulgences, in all the great Towns in *Germany*, and deputed one Friar *Tekel* his Agent, to publiſh every where a Pardon for all manner of Sins paſt, preſent, and to come, to thoſe who would purchaſe them. *Luther* hearing of this, proteſted againſt this Proceeding, and diſputed openly at *Wittemberg* and *Leipſick*, againſt thoſe who aſſerted the Pope's Power of granting Pardons and Indulgences, notwithſtanding he was threaten'd with Excommunication, and alſo condemn'd for an Heretick. But the Elector of *Saxony* approving of his Doctrines, and ſupporting him, he propos'd them in other Parts of *Germany*, upon which the Dukes of *Brunſwick* and *Lunenburgh*, *Wirtemberg*, *Mecklenburg*, *Pomerania*, the Marqueſs of *Brandenburg*, the Landgrave of *Heſſe*, and moſt of the Imperial Cities, became his Diſciples. Theſe drew up a Proteſtation, and preſented it to the Imperial Chamber at *Spire*, in 1529, from whence they took the Name of Proteſtants.

Afterwards *Zuinglius* and *Calvin* in *Switzerland*, carried forward the Reformation, but the *Lutherans*, to ſhew their great Averſion to the *Calviniſts*, have drawn, in the great Church at *Leipſick* the Pictures of the Devil, *Ignatius Loyola*, and *John Calvin*, and hung them up in one Frame with this Inſcription: *The three great Enemies of Chriſt, and of the*

the Christian Religion. The Protestants whether *Lutherans*, or *Calvinists* in *Germany*, acknowledge the Supremacy of the Prince under whom they live.

The rise of Free-Cities. As formerly the Princes of the Empire took the Advantage of the Necessities, or Indulgence of the Emperors, to erect those Districts they held as Viceroys, or Governours, into independant Principalities, so did the Cities, now called Free, or Imperial, take the like Advantages; for the Emperor frequently wanting Supplies of Money to carry on the War, *&c.* borrow'd large Sums of these wealthy Towns, and paid them again in these munificent Grants and Privileges, by making them free States, and independant of the Governours of the Provinces. Accordingly these Cities now exercise all kinds of Sovereign Power, as making Laws, coining Money; raising Forces, and entering into Alliances for their Defence; they have also their Seats in the Diet, only acknowledging the Emperor for their Supreme Lord, and contribute their Share towards the common Defence of their Country.

The Circle of Austria. The Circle of *Austria* contains the Arch Dukedom of *Austria*, the Dutchies of *Styria*, *Carinthia*, *Carniola*, the Counties of *Gorck*, *Cilley*, and *Tyrol*, the Bishopricks of *Brixen* and *Trent*, and is bounded by *Bohemia*, *Moravia*, *Hungary*, the *Venetian* Dominions and *Bavaria*; and is in Length 300 Miles, and about 200 in Breadth, and divided into the upper and lower.

Vienna

Vienna, the Metropolis, is ſituated in the latter; it is built on the South-ſide of the *Danube*, in the Lat. 48 Deg. 20 Min. N. and 16 Deg. odd Min. Lon. within the Walls it is not three Miles in Compaſs; it is defended by 12 Baſtions towards the Land, and two towards the River; it has held out ſeveral Sieges againſt the *Turks*, but is not likely to endure another, now the *German* Territories are ſo much extended, and have ſuch ſtrong Towns as *Buda* and *Belgrade*, between them and the Enemy. The Streets are rather narrow than wide; the Houſes generally built of Stone, five or ſix Stories high, with flat Roofs; the principal Buildings are the Imperial Palace, which is very richly furniſhed. The Cathedral of St. *Stephen* is held to be the moſt beautiful and magnificent of all the Churches, the Steeple whereof is 465 Feet in height; they ſhew you a Stone in this Church, which they ſay is one of thoſe with which St. *Stephen* was ſton'd to Death. The Univerſity here is inferior to few, either for Antiquity or Number of Students. The Imperial Library is in high Eſteem, which contains above 80,000 Volumes; their Manuſcripts there repoſited are invaluable, and in particular there is a *Greek* New Teſtament wrote 1500 Years ago, in gold Letters, on Purple. The Suburbs of *Vienna*, like thoſe of *London*, and other Cities, are much larger than the City itſelf. Wine of 30 Sorts, imported from *Hungary*, *Italy*, &c. may be drank here. The Inhabitants live luxuriouſly. *Vienna.*

The Winters here are much ſeverer than at *London*, tho' the latter is three or four Deg. more North.

Bavaria. *Bavaria* is bounded by *Franconia*, *Bohemia*, *Auſtria*, *Carinthia*, *Tyrol*, and *Swabia*, about 200 Miles in Length, and 120 in Breadth: Their greateſt Riches lie in Mines of Silver, Copper, and Iron.

Munich. *Munich* is their capital City, which is large and well built, and the Streets ſo broad, that there are Canals in many of them.

It is the Opinion of ſome Travellers, that this is the faireſt, tho' not the largeſt City in *Germany*. The Elector's Palace may compare with any in *Europe*.

Notwithſtanding that *Bavaria* in general is a rich, plentiful Country, and lies exceeding well for Trade, the *Danube*, and many other Rivers paſſing through it, yet are the Natives generally poor, which is attributed to the Elector's monopolizing the moſt conſiderable Branches of Traffick, *viz.* Salt, Corn, and Beer. The Elector, like other *German* Princes, is never without a Body of ſtanding Forces in Time of Peace. The Elector, and the Arch-biſhop of *Saltzburg* are Co-directors of this Circle.

Franconia. The Circle of *Franconia* is bounded by *Heſs*, *Bavaria*, *Swabia*, and the Palatinate of the *Rhine*, is about 140 Miles in Length, and 130 in Breadth: *Wurtzburgh* is the Capital.

Saxony

Saxony, including both the Circles of Upper and Lower *Saxony*, is bounded by the *Baltick*, *Denmark*, the *German* Ocean, *Poland*, *Silesia*, *Bohemia*, *Franconia*, and the Circle of *Westphalia*. *Saxony.*

Dresden, the usual Residence of the Elector, is a large populous City, situate on the *Elbe*, in 51 Deg. odd Min. N. Lat. it is one of the most considerable Cities in *Germany*, fortified after the modern Way, and reckon'd very strong. The Palace is large, and the Gallary of Curiosities, therein is much taken Notice of by Travellers. Some Mines in *Saxony* are taken notice of by our Countryman Dr. *Brown* of *Norwich*; one of them, which goes by the Name of the *High Hill*, is, he says, above 200 *English* Fathom deep; another, which is called the *Prince of Heaven*, is so rich, that sometimes it has produced 65 Pound Weight of Silver from 100 Weight of Ore, tho' in general it don't yield above an Ounce and an Half, and sometimes but Half an Ounce from a Pound. This Mine, since it was first opened, is said to have yielded above 100,000000 of Silver *Sterling*; however, 'tis assured, that the Elector's annual Profit therefrom is at least 130000 *l. Sterling*, clear of all Charges. The Revenue of this Elector is suppos'd to exceed that of any of the *German* Powers, except the Emperor, and to amount to, at least, 500000 *l. per Annum*. He also keeps up a good Body of Troops, both in Peace and War. *Dresden.*

Hungary. *Hungary* is bounded by *Poland*, *Tranſilvania*, *Walachia*, *Sclavonia*, *Auſtria*, and *Moravia*, extending from 45 Deg. 30 Min. to the 49 of N. Lat. and from the 16 to the 22 of Lon. the air is deem'd very unhealthful to Foreigners, which is thought to proceed in Part, from the ſudden Alterations of the Weather, the Days in Summer being exceſſive hot, and the Nights as cold.

Presburg. *Presburg* is the capital City, where the States aſſemble; it ſtands in a pleaſant, fruitful Country, and is well built.

Buda. *Buda* is the chief City in Lower *Hungary*, which lies on the Declivity of a Hill, on the Top whereof the Caſtle ſtands, and is one of the ſtrongeſt Fortreſſes in *Hungary*. In this City are ſome of the fineſt natural Baths in the World.

The *Hungarians* are of a good Stature; the Colours they moſt affect to wear, are red, blue, and green; the Women of Faſhion pretty much imitate the *French* Mode, but throw a Vail over their Faces when they go abroad. The Men wear Whiskers. In this Country is an extraordinary Bridge, called *Eſſeck*, built over the *Drave* and the marſhy Grounds beyond it, being five Miles long, and rail'd in with Towers, at every Quarter of a Mile's Diſtance.

Eſſeck Bridge.

The Soil of *Hungary* is very fruitful; their Bread and Corn is good, and yet ſo cheap, that it is of ſix Times leſs Value than ours. Their Grapes large and luſcious, and their Wines, particularly *Tokay*, admir'd beyond any in

in *Europe*. They abound likewiſe in Cattle; and ſuch Plenty of Game and wild Fowl are in their Fields and Foreſts, that none is reſtrain'd from taking them; and all Sorts of Freſh-water fiſh is no leſs plenty.

Tranſilvania is bounded by *Poland*, *Moldavia*, *Wallachia*, and *Hungary*, extending from 45 Deg. odd Min. to 48 N. Lat. and from the 22 to the 25 of Lon. being about 120 Miles each in Breadth and Length. *Tranſilvania.*

The Air is exceſſive hot in Summer, but not ſo unhealthful as *Hungary*; they have vaſt Herds of large Oxen, ſo that a fat Ox may be purchas'd for 20 Shillings in the Country, but driven to Market into *Auſtria*, will yield 12 or 15 *l.* Their Foreſts abound with all Kind of Veniſon; the Hares much larger than ours, and of a much more valuable Fur. Their Wheat is eſteem'd the beſt in *Europe*; they have alſo Plenty of good Wine, only excell'd by that of *Hungary*, which Country alſo out-do them in Mines; this Country in 1690, was incorporated with the Kingdom of *Hungary*. It is under the Imperial Protection, and by the Peace of *Carlowitz* was confirm'd to the Emperor by the *Turks*.

Brandenburg is bounded by *Pomerania*, *Mecklenburgh*, *Poland*, Upper *Saxony*, *Brunſwick*, *Lunenburg*, being 230 Miles long, but of an unequal Breadth, being in ſome Places 100, and in others not 50 Miles broad. *Brandenburg.*

The Air is cold, and the Winters long, the Soil ſandy and barren, over-run with Woods

and Foreſts; they have large Flocks of Sheep, and Plenty of Veniſon, but don't abound in black Cattle; their Wine bad.

Berlin. *Berlin*, which is now the capital City and the uſual Reſidence of the Elector, now King of *Pruſſia*, is pleaſantly ſituated in a fruitful Country on the River *Spree*, and lies in the Lat. of 52 Deg. 30 Min. and 14 Deg. Lon. The King's Palace is a magnificent Structure, built of Free-ſtone; the City in general is alſo well built, with Squares and wide Streets, regularly fortified with Walls in the modern Way. We have lately borrowed the Faſhion of their Chariots, to which we give the Name of *Berlins*.

The Dominions of this King are the largeſt of any of the *German* Powers, except thoſe of the Houſes of *Auſtria*, and tho' they are not the moſt populous and fruitful, yet by the Encouragement given them ro Trade by their late Princes, they have ſet up many profitable Manufactures, and invited Artiſts from Abroad to ſettle there; ſo that it is now look'd upon to be the moſt flouriſhing Province in *Germany*; for they furniſh the large Empire of *Ruſſia* with woolen Cloth and many other valuable Commodities; but what Occaſion he has for 80,000 regular Forces conſtantly in Pay, is hard to conceive.

Lunenburg. *Lunenburg*, in which *Zell* is comprehended, is bounded by the *Elb*, *Brandenburg*, *Magdeburg*, the Dukedom of *Brunſwick*, *Bremen*, and *Weſtphalia*. The Air is cold, and a barren ſandy Deſert takes up great Part of the Country; the reſt is Woods

Woods and Foreſts inhabited by very booriſh People.

Lunenburg, or *Luneburg*, is the Capital, and is about two Miles in Circumference, the Streets broad, and the Houſes well built.

Brunſwick and *Hannover* are bounded by *Lunenburg*, *Magdeburg*, *Heſſe Caſſel*, and the *Weſer*. This Country is generally healthful, and the People of as large a Size as any in *Germany*. Their Mountains are richly furniſhed with Mines of Silver, Copper, Lead, Vitriol, Quick-Silver, Brimſtone, and Coperas. *Brunſwick and Hannover.*

Hannover, the capital City is ſituated on the River *Leina*, and is a handſome well built City. The Elector's Palace is in the Caſtle, which is a large Building of Free-Stone; this City is tolerably populous, and well fortified. His preſent Majeſty's, (King *George* the Second) *German* Dominions, with the Addition of *Bremen* and *Verden*, are as conſiderable as thoſe of any Prince in *Germany*, and as they are contiguous, and having the Advantage of lying on the *German* Ocean, and waſh'd by the Rivers *Elb* and *Weſter*, the Navigation of which they command, is, and may be farther, a great Advantage to their Trade. *Hannover.*

The Circle of the Upper *Rhine* is divided into three Parts, *viz.* the Landgraves of *Heſs*, and *Alſatia*, and the Dutchy of *Lorrain*.

Heſs is bounded by *Brunſwick*, *Thuringia*, *Franconia*, *Mentz*, and *Treves*, being about 100 Miles in Length and Breadth, each; the Air is cold and healthful; they have *Heſs.*

large

large Flocks of Sheep, on whom grow the beſt of Wool in *Germany*, which is bought up even by the *Engliſh* Merchants, eſteeming it equal with their own. The Mountains afford Mines of Copper and Lead, that yield a great Profit.

The Palatinate of the Rhine. The Palatinate of the *Rhine*, including the Biſhopricks of *Spier* and *Worms*, and the Dutchy of *Deux-Pont*, is bounded by the Archbiſhopricks of *Mentz* and *Tryers*, *Franconia*, *Swabia*, *Alſatia*, and *Lorrain*, being upwards of 100 Miles in Length, and from 50 to 70 in Breadth: The Air, Soil, and noble Rivers which water this Country all contribute to render it one of the richeſt and pleaſanteſt Provinces in the Empire. The Hills are cover'd with thoſe Sort of Vines which yield the *Rheniſh* Wine. The Vallies afford all Sorts of Grain and Fruit in Plenty, and the Rivers *Rhine* and *Neckar* yield them Fiſh in Abundance.

Weſtphalia. The Circle of *Weſtphalia* comprehending the Dutchy; the Biſhopricks of *Liege*, *Munſter*, *Paderborn*, and *Oſnabrug*, and the Dutchies of *Juliers*, *Cleve*, and *Berg*, &c. is bounded by the *German* Ocean; the Circle of Lower *Saxony*, *Heſs*, and the *Netherlands*, being in Length about 200 Miles, and in Breadth between 150 and 200. The Air towards the North is very cold, and the Soil one continu'd Moraſs, or barren Sand, but the Southern Parts have a warmer Air, and a much better Soil; and even their worſt Parts

feed

feed with their Chesnuts (which their Forests produce) the best Bacon in *Europe*.

Leige, the Capital of the Bishoprick, contains in City and Suburbs, upwards of 100 Churches; the Country about it is extremely agreeable, by which it has obtain'd the Name of the Paradice of the Ecclesiasticks. The *English Jesuits* have a College here, situate on the Top of a Hill, with a most delightful Garden, and not far from it a Convent of *English* Nuns. Here died our famous Traveller Sir *John Mandeville*. In this Bishoprick is the Village call'd the *Spaw*, so famous for its Mineral Waters, one of which Springs is beautified with a fine Stone Building, over which there is an Inscription, importing, that these Waters remove Obstructions, dissolve hard Swellings dry up a Superfluity of Moisture, and strengthen weaken'd Limbs, if drank according to the Advice of the Learn'd. 'Tis observ'd, that they weigh two Grains in two Ounces, more than *Tunbridge*, and four more than *Islington* Waters, and yet less than the common Water, by several Grains. *Leige.*

Aix la Chappele is another City of Note in this Circle, so famous for its hot Baths; these Waters rise so hot, that they let them cool 12 Hours before they are used. *Du Blondee* says, they are good against all Afflictions of the Nerves, Barrenness, Abortion and Scabs of all Sorts. These Waters may also be drank, and so taken, are said to be good against hot Distempers of the Liver, Spleen, &c. 2*dly*. Against Obstruc- *Aix la Chappele.*

tions

tions in the Miſeentary, *&c.* 3*dly*, The Yellow Jaundice, and its Effects. 4*thly*, Inveterate, ſtubborn Fevers, Tertians and Quartans. 5*thly*, Worms, which they kill of all Sorts. 6*thly*, Cure Stoppage of Water, and Stranguary; and, 7*thly*, The Gout, Scurvy, and Rheumatiſm. The *Piremont* Waters are alſo in this Circle, which are now in great Demand, being preferr'd by ſome to thoſe of the *Spaw*.

The Empire was at firſt divided into ſix Circles only, by *Maximilian* the Firſt, *Anno* 1500, namely *Franconia*, *Bavaria*, *Swabia*, the Upper *Rhine*, *Weſtphalia*, and Lower *Saxony*, and 12 Years afterwards he added the Circles of *Auſtria*, Upper *Saxony*, the Lower *Rhine*, and *Burgundy*, which was confirmed by *Charles* the Vth, at the Diet 1522.

Number of Forces. As to the Forces which the ſeveral Princes of the Empire are able to maintain and pay, a certain Author has made this moderate Computation.

The Elector of *Mentz*	6000
Of *Cologn*	6000
Of *Tryers*	6000
The Biſhop of *Liege*	8000
Of *Wortzburgh*	2000
Of *Paderborn*	3000
Of *Munſter*	8000
Of *Saltzburgh*	8000
Of *Bamburgh*	5000
Of *Oſnabrug*	2500
	54500

The

The other Biſhopricks	6000
The Abbot of *Fulda*	6000
The other Abbies	8000
	20000
	54500
	74500
The Emperor for *Hungary*	30000
For *Bohemia*, *Sileſia*, and *Moravia*	30000
For *Auſtria*, and his other Dominions	30000
The King of *Pruſſia*	40000
The Duke of *Wutemburgh*	15000
The Prince of *Baden*	10000
The Duke of *Holſtein*	12000
The Princes of *Anhalt*	6000
The Elector of *Bavaria*	30000
The Princes of *Naſſaw*	10000
The Elector *Palatine*	15000
The Elector of *Saxony*	25000
The Landgrave of *Heſſe Caſſel*	15000
The Elector of *Hannover*	30000
The Duke of *Mecklenburg*	15000
The Prince of *Lawenburg*	6000
The Dukes of *Saxony*	10000
The other Princes, and Imperial Towns,	50000
The Secular Princes	379000
The Eccleſiaſtical	74500
	453500

HOLLAND.

Situation.

THE ſeven united Provinces are *Holland*, *Zealand*, *Friezland*, *Groningen*, *Overyſſel*, *Gelderland*, with *Zutphen*, and *Utrecht*, are bounded by the *German* Ocean, N. and W. the Circle of *Weſtphalia* E. by *Flanders*, *Brabant*, and the Dutchy of *Cleves* S. extending from 51 Deg. 35 Min. to 53 Deg. 40 Min. N. Lat. and from 3 Deg. 28 Min. to 6 Deg. 30 M. Lon. being about 150 Miles in Length, and as much in Breadth; but then the *Zuderzee*, which ſeparates North-*Holland* from *Friſland* and *Overyſſel*, takes up a great Part of this Space. Theſe Counti es have been, as is aſſerred by ſome Writers, gain'd out of the Sea, by caſting up Banks, and draining; and indeed the Sea in ſome Places appears to be above their Land, but is prevented overflowing it, by prodigious Banks of Earth, which are generally 17 Ells thick at Bottom, and ſeven in Height, made as ſtrong as Wood and Stone can make them.

Notwithſtanding this Country is ſo famous for Trade, and ſhipping, there is ſcarce a good Harbour on their Coaſt. The beſt are *Fluſhing*, *Helvoet-ſluys*, and *Rotterdam*; as for that

that famous City of *Amſterdam*, tho' it has ingroſs'd the Trade of the World, there can't be a more incommodious Haven, the Water being ſo ſhallow, that Veſſels of Burthen are forc'd to unload before they can enter.

Air, &c. The Air of this Country, ſays Sir *William Temple*, would be all Fog and Miſt, if it was not purified by the Sharpneſs of their Froſts, which never fail to viſit them with every Eaſt Wind, for about four Months in the Year, and are much ſeverer than with us, tho' the Lat. much the ſame. This Moiſtneſs of the Air, the ſame Author ſuppoſes, occaſions the Neatneſs in their Houſes, and the Cleanneſs in their Streets; for without it their Country would ſcarce be habitable, for the Air would corrupt, upon every hot Seaſon, and expoſe the People to infectious Diſtempers, and even with this Neatneſs they ſeldom eſcape three Summers, eſpecially at *Leyden*, where the Water ſtagnates more than in other Places. Their Diſeaſes are chiefly the Gout and the Scurvy; but long Life is a Bleſſing ſeldom known in this Country; both Men and Women begin to decay very early, eſpecially at *Amſterdam*, ſeventy being reckon'd a great Age.

Holland. The moſt conſiderable of theſe Provinces is *Holland*, in many Reſpects equal to the other ſix, extending in Length from N. to S about 80 Miles, and in Breadth about 40, but in ſome not above 20.

Amſterdam. *Amſterdam* is the Capital of *Holland*; it is in the Lat. of 52 Deg. 20 Min.

20 Min. This City is almoſt in Form of a *Creſcent*; the Foundation is laid upon vaſt Piles of Timber drove into the Earth; its Circumference is now computed at about half as much as *London* and *Weſtminſter*, and ſuppos'd to ſtand on 2000 Acres of Land. The Houſes are generally well built with Brick or Stone, the Streets broad, and neatly pav'd, with Canals in the Middle of many of them, planted with Rows of Trees. The Harbour always contains an infinite Number of Ships, eſpecially in the Spring, at which Time may be ſeen 15 or 1600 Veſſels ſeting Sail for the *Baltick* only, yet are there not in this great City more than 13 Churches for thoſe of the eſtabliſh'd Religion, which is Presbyterian, with two *French*, one High-*Dutch*, and one *Engliſh*, all Presbyterians, theſe only are allow'd Bells, and their Preachers maintain'd by the Government. Of this Perſwaſion are reckon'd one third Part of the Inhabitants. The Papiſts are alſo reckon'd one third, who have 80 Chapels or Meeting-houſes. The *Lutherans*, *Arminians*, *Jews*, *Engliſh* Independents, *Anabaptiſts*, and *Quakers*, the other third. The Stadthouſe here is a handſome oblong Square Building of Free-ſtone, the Front extending 282 Feet, the Depth 232 Feet, the Height 116 Feet; 'tis founded on 13,000 vaſt Piles of Wood drove into the Earth; in the middle of the Building is a handſome round Tower, which riſes 50 Feet above the Roof, and in it is a fine Chime of Bells, on which are play'd all Manner of Tunes. It was begun

gun in 1648, but is not yet entirely finish'd, which some conjecture proceeds from an old Propheſy, which ſays, that from the Time their Stadthouſe is finiſh'd, their State ſhall begin to decline. Other publick Buildings that Travellers take notice of, are their Admiralty-Office, the *Eaſt-India* Houſe, the *Arſenal*; their Hoſpitals for Widows, Orphans, Baſtards, Madmen, Sick and Aged, the Work-houſe, Publick-ſchools, where Lectures are read on ſeveral Faculties. In their Hoſpitals of all Sorts, 'tis ſaid there are not leſs than 20000 Perſons maintain'd, and that they are like the *Engliſh* built like Palaces. There are Houſes alſo where a Perſon may have his Diet and Lodging for Life, on the Advancement of a ſmall Sum of Money, which are call'd the Proveniors Houſes. At almoſt every Houſe in the City there hangs a Poor's Box, with a Chain, in which People put Money, as they are diſpos'd; and the Deacons go once a Quarter round the City, to take the Money out of theſe Boxes. They alſo raiſe Money various other Ways, for the Poor, as by the Play-houſes yielding half their Gains, and all other Shews one third; every Perſon that paſs through any of their Gates after Candle-light, pays a Penny.

Rotterdam is the next chief Town in *Holland* to *Amſterdam*, and is about 30 Miles from it; 'tis a large City, of a triangular Form, and very populous, lying very conveniently for Trade; the Canals which run through the Town bringing up their *Rotterdam.*

Shipping to their Doors: It is handſomly built of Brick, the Streets wide, and well pav'd; the *Engliſh* have a Church here, where the *Engliſh* Liturgy is made Uſe of, and alſo a Kirk for the *Scots*. Upon the great Bridge in the Market-place, is a noble Braſs Statue of *Eraſmus*; the Situation is pleaſant, and from the Top of the great Church may be ſeen the *Hague*, *Delft*, *Leyden*, and *Dort*.

Hague. The *Hague* is eſteem'd a Village, becauſe it has no Walls, but the moſt conſiderable of this Kind in *Europe*; it is encompaſs'd with fine Meadows, and pleaſant Groves, in the Midſt whereof is a Pleaſure-houſe, belonging to the Princes of *Orange*. The *Hague* is govern'd by its own Magiſtrates, and enjoy all the Privileges of a City in *Holland*, but its ſending its Repreſentatives to the States. Here the States-General and the Council of State always meet: Here alſo are held the Supreme Courts of Judicature. Foreign Miniſters are admitted to their Audience, and reſide here; and all publick Affairs are here likewiſe tranſacted, which draws hither a Multitude of People, and conſequently makes it a flouriſhing Town. The Palace is a handſome Brick Building, making two Angles of a Square, in the middle of which is a large Hall, equal to *Guild-hall* in *London*. Every City in the *United Provinces* has a Houſe here for their reſpective Deputies. On the North-ſide of the *Hague* is a Walk two Miles long, pav'd with Brick, and ſhaded with Limes.

As

As to the Buildings in the United Provinces, they are for the moſt Part of Brick, and differ but little from thoſe in *England*, only 'tis obſerv'd, that the Ground-floor is uſually of the largeſt Dimenſions, and every Storey in Proportion to its Height grow leſs; their Kitchens are frequently ſet with *Dutch* Tiles, which makes them very neat. Their ordinary Lodgings are in many Places different from ours, for inſtead of Beds they have little Cabins or Cup-boards in the Sides of the Room, plac'd ſo high, that they are not eaſy mounted without Steps; and there are often ſix of theſe Cabins cloſe together, eſpecally in their Inns, where a Gentleman muſt be of good Quality to have a Room to himſelf. Their Kitchen Utenſils, whether Pewter, Braſs, or Iron, are as bright as poſſible. Their Table-Linen and Sheets are always clean and fine; a Man hardly meets with a foul Napkin in the Country; their Childrens Cradles ſwing about a Yard from the Ground, and conſequently give no Diſturbance by rocking. *Buildings &c.*

The *Dutch* are generally tall, ſtrong built Men, but both Sexes have but indifferent Shapes, and their Motion is as diſagreeable. As to their Genius and Temper, Sir *William Temple*, who knew them very well, will inſtruct us. He divides the People into five Claſſes, *viz.* Boors or Husbandmen, Seamen, or Watermen, Merchants and Tradeſmen, Renteeners, who live on the Rents of their Eſtates and Intereſt Money, and *Five Claſſes.*

Gentlemen and Officers of the Army. The firſt he ſays are induſtrious, but ſlow of Underſtanding, not to be dealt with at all by Violence, but by fair Uſage. The Seamen are much rougher People, ſurly and ill manner'd, whoſe Valour is rather paſſive than active. Their Tradeſmen, Merchants, or others, are much ſharper than the former Claſſes; but even theſe are better at Imitation than Invention, and are ſaid to make Uſe of their Skill to take Advantage of the Folly and Ignorance of thoſe they deal with. Thoſe that live on their Eſtates are generally brought up in ſuch Manner, as to fit them for the Magiſtracy in their Towns and Provinces. Their Gentry and Nobility are not numerous (in *Holland* eſpecially) many of theſe Families having been extinguiſh'd in their Wars with *Spain*; thoſe which remain are generally imploy'd in their military Service, and ſometimes in civil Poſts in their reſpective Provinces, valuing themſelves more upon their Nobility than Men do in other Places, where 'tis more common.

Genius, &c. A great Frugality and Order in their Expences, runs through all theſe Claſſes, which Frugality enables them to bear the great Burthen of Taxes that is conſtantly upon them. Their Appetites and Paſſions run lower here than in any other Country; for Quarrels are very rare, Revenge very ſeldom heard of, and Jealouſy ſcarce ever known. Their Tempers are not airy enough for Tranſports of Joy, nor warm enough for Delicacy in Love; ſo that it is very rarely known, that a young

a young Fellow is heartily in Love, but marry (as they do other Buſineſs) for the Advantage that ariſes from it; but what may not a little contribute to the Unconcernedneſs they ſhew at a Miſtreſs's being angry, is the Conveniency of going to their Muſick Houſes, who pay a Tax to the States for a Licence to entertain as many Girls of Pleaſure as they pleaſe, who all pay a Tax on their Admiſſion into theſe Houſes, whither the People reſort to them as unconcernedly as to our Play-houſes, when a ſufficient Company is met; an Entertainment of ſeveral nice Diſhes, and the beſt Wines is ſet before them, after eating and drinking plentifully in a publick Room, the Diſhes are remov'd, and a Ball ſucceeds; and when by that Diverſion their Deſires are rais'd, any Gentleman that pleaſes, takes his Nymph, and retires into a little Cloſet furniſh'd with a Bed, and all Conveniences, of which there are many in all Sides of the Room, where having recreated himſelf as long as he thinks fit, returns to the Company, again, with his Miſtreſs, and no more notice is taken of it, than if he had gone out to ſpeak with a Friend. Of theſe Houſes there are of all Degrees, ſome for the better Sort and ſome for the Vulgar.

Muſick-houſes.

Their uſual Way of Travelling is in cover'd Boats, drawn by a Horſe, at the Rate of three Miles an Hour, for which the Fare is about a Penny a Mile, and you have the Conveniency of carrying a Portmanteau, or Proviſions, ſo that you need not be at any

Travelling.

any Manner of Expence at a publick Houſe by the Way; and a Man may read or divert himſelf on his Journey, as he thinks fit; and there is ſcarce a Town, but a Man may go to it this Way every Day, and if it be a conſiderable Place, almoſt every Hour at the ringing of a Bell, but they will not ſtay a Minute after, tho' they ſee a Paſſenger coming.

Government. The *United Provinces* are a Confederacy of many independent States, for not only every Province is ſovereign, and independent of any other Power, but there are in each Province ſeveral Republicks independent of each other, and which are not bound by any Decrees or Acts of the States of the Province, until ſuch Acts are ratified by each particular City or Republick, which ſends Deputies or Repreſentatives to the Provincial Aſſembly.

As the States General can neither make War or Peace, enter into new Alliances, or raiſe Money, without the Conſent of every Province, ſo neither can the States Provincial determine theſe Things, but with the Conſent of the petty Republicks in that Province. In ſome civil Caſes indeed there lies an Appeal from the Courts of Juſtice, in Cities to the Provincial Court, but in criminal Caſes there lie no Appeal. The Form of Governments being pretty much the ſame in all the reſpective Provinces, I ſhall deſcribe that of *Holland*, which in Trade, Riches, Forces, and great Towns, may be eſteem'd equal to all the reſt

The

The State, of the Province of *Holland* are compos'd of the Deputies or Repreſentatives of the Nobility, and of 18 Cities or great Towns, making in all 19 Voices. The Nobility are repreſented by eight or nine of their own Number, and when one dies, they elect another to ſucceed him, but they have altogether but one Voice, equal to the ſmalleſt Town that ſends Deputies; but as the Nobility always vote firſt in the Aſſembly, they have ſome Influence on thoſe who vote after. The Penſioner of *Holland* who ſits with them, aſſiſts in all their Deliberations previous to the General Aſſembly. He is always a Perſon of gteat Credit, and ſeldom remov'd, tho' by their Conſtitution he ought to continue in that Poſt but five Years; he acts much like the Speaker of an *Engliſh* Houſe of Commons, and is always conſtituted one of the Deputies to the States General. The Deputies from the Cities are elected out of the Magiſtracy and Senate of each Town, in Number more or leſs, according to the Pleaſure of thoſe they repreſent, tho' they have all but one Voice, and have a Salary from the Places they repreſent; one of the Burgher-Maſters and Penſioners are uſually of the Number. Theſe States generally aſſemble at the *Hague* four Times a Year, *viz.* in *February*, *June*, *September*, and *November*. One negative Voice in the Aſſembly of the Province hinders their coming to a Reſolution, but they are ſo united by their common Intereſt, or a View to the publick Good, that after Things have been fully *Provincial.*

fully debated, they are generally unanimous, the ſmaller Party ſeldom conteſting it long, or violently with the Majority. When they are agreed, they ſend ſome of their Number to their reſpective Towns for their Conſent, and then they adjourn to ſuch a Time as they think they may return.

The States General. The States General are the Repreſentatives of the Seven Provinces, who now ſits conſtantly at the *Hague*, give Audience to Ambaſſadors, and exerciſe other Acts of Sovereignty. No Stadtholder, Governor, or military Officer can ſit or vote in the States General, and each Province takes its Turn to appoint a Preſident of the Aſſembly, who is chang'd once a Week. He ſits in an arm'd Chair, at the middle of a long Table, which will hold about 30 Perſons, this being about the Number of Members of which this ſupreme Council is compos'd. The Secretary ſits at one End of the Table, and Ambaſſadors at their Audience, at the Middle, oppoſite to the Preſident, who propoſes all Matters, puts the Queſtion, collects the Votes, and forms the Concluſion; and in all ordinary Caſes, Things are carried by a Majority; but if the Subject be Peace or War, foreign Alliances, or concerning the Privileges of any Province; in theſe Caſes every Province muſt concur, and a Majority of Voices is of no Weight, for this Council is not really ſovereign, but repreſents the Sovereignty.

The

The Council of State consists also of Representatives of the several Provinces, whereof *Holland* sends three; *Gelderland*, *Zealand*, and *Utrecht* two a Piece, and *Friezland*, *Groningen* and *Overyssel* each of them one; so that this Council always consists of 12 Members. In this Council the Stadtholder or Governor of the United Provinces, (when there is one) has a decisive Voice. This Council executes the Resolutions of the Sates General, proposes the Number of Troops requisite for the ensuing Year, the Methods of raising them, and of levying Money for the Expences of the Government at the End of the Year; this Council presents to the States General a State of the Expences, which they apprehend will be necessary for the ensuing Year, that they may demand of the States Provincial their Proportions, which in every hundred Pound *Sterling* are, as follow; *Gelderland* 7 *l.* *Holland* 42 *l.* *Zealand* 13 *l.* *Utrecht* 8 *l.* *Frizland* 17 *l.* *Overyssel* 5 *l.* and *Groningen* 8 *l.* *The Council of State.*

The next great Office is the Court of Admiralty, who have the absolute Disposal of all marine Affairs; they have the Cognizance of all Crimes committed at Sea, and of all Frauds in the Customs, which are always apply'd to the Use of the Admiralty, and to no other Purpose. In Time of War the Customs are insufficient for the Maintenance of the Navy, but in Time of Peace, brings a considerable Overplus, which is applied to the Building of Ships, and purchasing of Stores for the Arsenals. *The Admiralty.*

In

In Time of War this Office appoints all the Captains, *&c.* for the Men of War, and it ſtands thoſe Captains in Hand, for to uſe their Men well, and to provide good Food and Phyſick for them; for as they are to provide their own Complement of Men, the Loſs of their Character amongſt the Seamen will certainly be attended with the Loſs of their Commiſſions, becauſe they can't compel Men to ſerve them.

City Government. The Government of their Cities, I ſhall alſo briefly deſcribe. The Sovereign Power of *Amſterdam* is lodg'd in 36 Senators, who are Members for Life, and when any dies, the remaining Senators chuſe another in his Room, ſo that the People have no Share in the Choice.

The Senate elects the Deputies to be ſent to the Provincial States of *Holland*, and appoints the chief Magiſtrates of the City, namely the Burgher-Maſters, and Schriefs, who are ſaid to reſemble the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of *London*. The Burgher-Maſters are four, of which three are elected every Year, one of them always continuing two Years. The Schriefs or Aldermen, conſtitute a Court of Juſtice in every Town: There are nine in *Amſterdam*, ſeven of whom are choſen annually, of the preceeding Year remaining in Office; they are ſole Judges in all criminal Caſes, but in civil there lies an Appeal to the Court of Juſtice of that Province, if the Thing in Diſpute be of a conſiderable Value. They never pronounce Sentence of Death, with-

without firſt communicating the Matter to the Burgher-maſters, but are not oblig'd to be determined by their Opinion. Other Officers are the Treaſurer, the Scout or Sheriff, and the Penſioner, who is in the Nature of a Recorder in *England*. By this it appears, that the People here have much leſs to do in the Government than in *England*.

There Home-trade conſiſts chiefly of their three great Fiſheries, *viz* the Herring, the Whale, and the Cod. In the Herring Fiſhery 1000 Sail of Buſſes are annually made Uſe of; their Burthen is from 30 to 50 Tun: Theſe, with the Veſſels that attend them, and thoſe which are imploy'd in carrying and diſperſing them all over *Europe*, amount to many thouſand Sail, and at a moderate Computation, occaſion the employing 8000 Hands, which makes it a noble Nurſery for Seamen. The Buſſes are ſent out three Times every Year: the firſt Seaſon on *Midſummer*-Day, near the Iſlands of *Shetland*, and this continues to *September*; they next fiſh at *Yarmouth*, and the Month of *November* on the *Engliſh* Coaſt. To theſe Places they make two Trips every Year, the Seaſon not being over till the latter End of *November*. This Trade alone allowing only 1000 Buſſes (but ſome think they employ more) and each Buſs at 40 Tun; their clear Profit can't be leſs than a Million a Year from this Article. Their ſecond great Fiſhery is at *Greenland* for Whales, which they have in a Manner monopoliz'd, for they ſend annually to that Fiſhery, between *Trade.*

two and 300 Sail, from 200 to 400 Tuns Burthen, and all the reſt of the *Europeans* ſcarce fit out 50. The largeſt Whales, 'tis computed, yield ſeven or eight Tun of Oil, which is eſteem'd the beſt in the World for dreſſing ſeveral Kinds of Leather. If every Ship takes a Whale, 'tis not look'd upon as a bad Voyage, for beſides Oil, each Whale affords 6 or 800 Lengths of that Bone, which the Ladies make ſo much Uſe of; theſe are found in his Mouth, on each Side the Tongue, which lies in the Midſt of them, as in a Bed. The third grand Fiſhery is that for Cod, which they meet with chiefly in the *Dogger-Bank*, a Sand between the *Britiſh* Coaſt, and their own, in which they imploy about 300 Veſſels, call'd (from the Bank) *Doggers*, between 40 and 60 Tun Burthen.

As to their Foreign Trade, if we regard the Number of Ships the *Dutch* employ to the *Baltick* and the Northern Crowns, and the various Kinds of Merchandiſe, abſolutely neceſſary to their very being, which they import from thence; this may be look'd upon as far the moſt inconſiderable of any Trade they carry on in *Europe*, for they annually employ 2 or 300 Ships of 4 or 500 Tun in their *Norway* Navigation, and by it have this farther Benefit, that they man great Part of their Fleet with *Norwegian* Sailors, as hardy a Race of Mariners as are to be met with in the World, and have in a Manner incorporated them with their own People; in this whole Trade

Trade to the *Baltick*, the *Dutch* employ not leſs than 1200 ſtout Ships.

Their Trade to *Germany* is chiefly carried on by the Rivers *Rhine*, *Maes*, *Elbe*, *Weſer*, and *Ems*; the *Rhine* is navigable from the Low Countries to *Switzerland*, being 300 Leagues running thro' ſeveral rich and populous Provinces. Their Trade to *France* was formerly much more conſiderable than at preſent, *France* having laid ſeveral high Duties on the *Dutch* Manufactures, in order to ſet them up in their own Country. Their Trade to *Turky* is ſo conſiderable, as to become the particular Care of the Government, who have eſtabliſh'd a Council call'd the *Chamber of Direction*, to take Care of it. Their Trade with the *Britiſh* Iſles is very great; from *England* they import broad Cloth and other woolen Manufactures in large Quantities; Tin and Lead is another large Article, as alſo Tobacco and Sugar, Malt, and Grain, when cheap in *England*; and the Exportation of Coals from *Newcaſtle* and *Scotland* increaſe daily. As to their general Navigation, it is ſaid that they have more Veſſels and Mariners than all the reſt of *Europe* put together.

Taxes.

The Subjects of the *United Provinces* are liable to a great Variety of Charges and Impoſitions. The Council of State every Winter draws up an Eſtimate of the Expences for the enſuing Year, and preſent it to the States General, who ſignify to the reſpective Provinces their ſeveral Shares of it. The whole uſually amounts to between two and

3000000 *l. Sterling*, in Time of Peace. The States of every Province demand of the ſeveral Cities and Diſtricts within their Province their reſpective Shares, which when brought in, each Province ſends his *Quota* to the Treaſury of the States General, out of which is paid the Land-Forces, conſiſting of 25000 Men, compos'd of *Swiſs*, *Scots*, and other Foreigners, as well as national Troops; and there are ſeldom leſs than 50 Men of War in Commiſſion, and 50 or 60 Sail more unrig'd. They raiſe theſe Taxes by an almoſt general Exciſe, and their Cuſtoms. Their extraordinary Taxes in Time of War are either, 1*ſt.* Poll-Money, which is uſually 20 *d. per* Head; 2*dly*, Chimney-money, which is as much *per* Hearth; or, 3*dly*, the Land-Tax, as it is call'd, *viz.* the two hundredth Penny, being 10 *s.* on every 100 Pounds a Year, which, tho' their Country be but ſmall, raiſes a conſiderable Sum, there being ſo many great Towns with Houſes of high Rents in them.

Shipping. There is not ſuch a Magazine of Shipping-timber, and other naval Stores in the World as at *Sardam*, a League from *Amſterdam*; and their Ship-wrights there are ſo numerous, that ſome will tell you that they are able to build a Ship of 500 Tun every Day in the Year; ſo that ſhould any of their Men of War decay by lying by, they can ſoon retrieve the Loſs.

Coin. Of the Coin of the *United Provinces* there is a great Variety, as gold Ducats, gold Ducatoons, ſilver Ducatoons, and half Ducatoons,

catoons, Rix-dollars, with their Halves and Quarters, Florins, Schillings, Four-penny, Two-penny, and Penny Pieces, Deuts, and Pennings, whereof ſix Pennings make a Stiver, ſix Stivers a Schilling, 20 Stivers a Florin, or Gilder, 50 Stivers a Rix-dollar, 63 Stivers a Ducatoon, 15 Gilders a gold Ducatoon, and five Gilders five Stivers a gold Ducat. The Schilling, which goes for ſix Stivers, is always of baſe Metal, and not a third Part of the Value it goes at.

The Bank

The Bank of *Amſterdam*, where is ſuppos'd to be lodg'd more Treaſure than in all the Banks of *Europe*, is in ſuch Repute, that a Bank-Note is of more Value here than ready Money; the Reaſon is, that they take no Money but at the intrinſick Worth; for Inſtance, a ſilver Ducatoon, which paſſes in Payment for 63 Stivers, is receiv'd there but at 60; ſo that there is in Reality 5 *per Cent.* Difference between Bank-Money and current Money, which is call'd the *Agio*, which is ſubject to riſe and fall, like our Stocks.

Leyden.

The Univerſity of *Leyden* was founded in 1674, and contains about 2000 Scholars, who live in private Lodgings in the Town. The Profeſſors only wear Gowns, and they only when they read Lectures. They confer Degrees without any Regard to their ſtanding, but only to their Underſtanding. Each Profeſſor has 2 or 300 Pounds a Year allow'd him by the States.

Religion. Upon the first setting themselves at Liberty from the *Spanish* Yoke, they agreed that the establish'd Religion should be *Lutheranism*, but, in 1583, it was agreed by the States General, that *Calvinism* should be the establish'd Religion, with free Liberty to all other Religions that come, to live under their Protection, the *Roman Catholicks* only excepted, because they allow'd a foreign and superior Jurisdiction, which yet is still allow'd them, tho' not so cheap and avowedly as the rest. But tho' the *Calvinists* are the establish'd Church, yet whether the *Roman Catholicks* do not equal them in many of their Villages, is made a Question of late Years. The Ministers receive a Stipend, which is usually about 150 *l.* a Year from the Magistracy of the City, or Place where the Cure is, and are not, 'tis said, allow'd Pluralities; and if their Discourses offend the Magistracy, they send the Preacher, 'tis said, a Pair of Shoes, and a Staff, by which he understands that it is their Pleasure he should march out of their Territories, and he dares not be so impertinent as to offer at a Defence. The *Dutch* Churches are seldom without Organs in their Cities, and great Towns; and no Part of their Worship delights them more than Psalm-singing.

Collections for the Poor are made in Sermon-time; a Purse and a Bell are fasten'd at the End of a Staff, and carried about by the Deacon for that Purpose. They are very far from observing the Lord's Day with any Strictness, making no Scruple to travel either by Boat or

or Waggon, of buying or ſelling ſmall Matters, nor refrain from any Diverſion.

Before the Celebration of any Marriage, there is a Solemn Contract made between the Parties in the Preſence of their Friends whereby there is no receding from their Choice, after which they make no Scruple of being together as Man and Wife, and Women are frequent pregnant before the Marriage is ſolemniz'd at Church. As to thoſe who are not of the Eſtabliſh'd Church, 'tis the Cuſtom in many Cities to publiſh the Bands within the Stadthouſe. *Marriage.*

At the Funerals of the *Calviniſts*, there is no Funeral Service read at their Graves, nor any Bell rung to give Notice of their Interment, there is indeed a certain ſet Time for their Funerals, and if they are not brought out at that Time, they forfeit a certain Sum for every Hour they exceed, for the uſe of the Poor, which People of Figure uſually chooſe to do, both for Grandeur and Charity. *Funerals.*

The

The *AUSTRIAN* and *FRENCH NETHERLANDS.*

Situation.

THE Provinces of the *Netherlands*, which were not comprehended in the Union of *Utrecht*, and which are now Subject to the Houſes of *Auſtria* and *France*, are 1ſt, *Brabant*. 2*dly*, The County of *Flanders*. 3*dly*, The County of *Artois*. 4*thly*, The County of *Hannault*. 5*thly*, The County of *Cambreſis*. 6*thly*, The County of *Namur*. 7*thly*, The Dutchy of *Luxemburg*. 8*thly*, The Dutchy of *Limburg*. 9*thly*, The Marquiſate of the Holy Empire, (or *Antwerp*) and 10*thly*, The Lordſhip of *Malines* or *Mechlin*. Theſe ten Provinces are bounded by the Ocean and United *Netherlands* N. by *Germany* E. by *Lorrain* and Part of *France* S. and Part of *France* and the *Britiſh Ocean* W. being about 100 Miles in Length, and 80 in Breadth. The Air is much more healthful than that of the United Provinces.

Before the Revolt of the Seven Provinces, their Woollen Manufactures were in great Eſteem, it was hither the *Engliſh* ſent all their Wool to be made into Cloth, but happily for

for us their Princes Superſtition drove their Manufacturers hither, to teach us to Work upon our own Wool. Upon this the Soil of the Low Countries being extremely proper for Flax, they ſow'd vaſt Quantities of it, and ſoon became as good Proficients in the Linnen and Lace Manufactures as they had been before in the Woollen. And at this Day excel all the Nations in *Europe*, in fine Linnen and Lace, as is ſeen by their Cambricks, *Mechlin*, and *Bruſſels* Laces.

Tho' the Religion of the *Auſtrian Netherlands* be the Roman Catholick, yet is their Eccleſiaſtical Government much milder than in other Catholick Countries, the Proteſtants living amongſt them with all imaginable Freedom.

Government.

The Aſſembly of Parliament of each Province, conſiſts of the Biſhops, Abbots, and Dignified Clergy, the Nobility and Gentry, and the Deputies or Repreſentatives of their chief Towns. Theſe meet at *Bruſſels*, but the Eſtates of the ſeveral Provinces meet not at one Houſe but each of them apart, and make diſtant Laws for their reſpective Provinces.

The preſent Regent is the Arch-Dutcheſs *Mary Elizabeth*, Daughter of the laſt Emperor *Leopold*. She is aſſiſted by three Councils of State. The firſt call'd the Council of State where War, Peace and Foreign Alliances are conſider'd. The Second, the Privy Council appointed by the Regent. And the Third the Council of Finances which ſuperintends the Publick

Publick Revenue. Beſides the Regent every Province has its particular Governor.

SWITZERLAND.

Situation.

IS bounded by the *Black Forreſt*, and Part of *Swabia* N. by the County of *Tyrol* E. by *Savoy* and *Milan* S. and *Burgundy* W. extending in Length from E. to W. about 260 Miles, and in Breadth above 100. This Country lying between the Lat. of 45 Deg. 45 Min. and 47 Deg. 30 Min. it might reaſonably be expected to be moderately warm, but their Mountains being very high, and much cover'd with Snow, occaſion a colder Air than in more northern Latitudes; however, their Summers are often very warm, but ſubject to frequent Changes; ſo that it often paſſes from hot to cold in a Day's Time, however, the Air is healthful, and the People live to a good old Age.

Diſtempers. Malignant Diſtempers are ſeldom known here, but what they are moſt afflicted with, are Wens, or ſwell'd Throats, owing, as it is ſuppos'd, to their drinking Snow-water.

As *Switzerland* is ſeparated from every other Country, by prodigious Mountains, ſo is every Canton almoſt divided from the reſt, by a Ridge

Ridge of Hills. Theſe Mountains are not barren, but afford good Paſture, and ſome arable Land, better than that in the Vallies, which is ſuch a hard Soil, that if they were not the beſt Husbandmen in *Europe*, many of their Vallies would ſcarce bear any Thing.

The 13 Cantons Names.

The 13 Cantons are according to their Precedency; firſt, *Zurich*. 2*d*, *Bern*. 3*d*, *Lucern*. 4*th*, *Uri*. 5*th*, *Switz*. 6*th*, *Underwald*. 7*th*, *Zug*. 8*th*, *Glaris*. 9*th*, *Bazil*. 10*th*, *Friburg*. 11*th*, *Soloturn*. 12*th*, *Schaffhauſen*. and 13*th*, *Appenzel*; of which the Proteſtant *Cantons* are *Zuric*, *Bern*, *Bazil*, *Schaffhauſen*, with above two-thirds of *Glaris*, and more than half of *Appenzel*; the reſt all *Roman Catholicks*.

The People deſcrib'd.

The Men are generally tall and well made, and by living in a cold mountainous Country, where hunting over Rocks and Precipices is their chief Diverſion, are a very hardy Race, and they generally wear Whiskers. Their Women are handſome and well ſhap'd; but to both Sexes all fine Cloaths with Silver or Gold, Jewels or Lace are prohibited.

Warriors

As the *Switzers* have been always eſteem'd for their Courage; the Art of War is a Trade here, for they are well known to let out their Troops for Hire, to ſerve any Cauſe, and furniſh Nations that are Enemies to each other, with ſeparate Bodies, ſo that the Father and the Son, the Brother and the Brother, have by this Means a fair Chance

Chance to knock out one another's Brains, when they have no Manner of Concern in the Quarrel. Tho' this has been charg'd upon them, they ſay it is a wrong one; for firſt they ſay, they never grant their Troops to any Prince or State, but by Virtue of ſome preceeding Alliance. Secondly, they grant Troops only for the Defence of the Nation they are let to, and not to act offenſively. Thirdly, the *Cantons* don't receive any Subſidy from the Prince or State to whom the Troops are granted, but content themſelves with their Subjects, being thereby handſomly provided for. But this Defence, Mr. *Stanyan* ſays, belongs chiefly to the Proteſtant *Cantons*; and he ſays farther, that tho' the *French* would make us believe that the *Switz* are a dull, heavy People, yet all Travellers find it otherwiſe, and that there is no where Men of clearer Judgments, of greater Dexterity in managing of Affairs, or more lively in Converſation, with true Wit and genuine Humour than they. He alſo, who liv'd long among them, ſums up their Character in theſe Words.

Their Character. 'The *Switzers* are a People 'equally brave in Arms, and 'faithful to their Engagements; who have 'more Eſteem for the military Virtues than 'the civil ones, yet are deſirous of living in 'perpetual Peace themſelves, and to make 'War for others. They are perfectly able 'when united, to defend themſelves againſt 'any Invader, but not in a Condition to

'make

' make Conqueſts on their Neighbours. Their
' Country is crowded with People, which ge-
' nerally makes the Riches of other Nations,
' but for Want of Trade increaſes the Po-
' verty of this. It produces none of the Su-
' perfluities of Life, and not enough of the
' Neceſſaries; and yet by the Advantage of
' their Situation, both are ſupply'd them by
' their Neighbours, at reaſonable Rates. It
' happens to be plac'd almoſt in the Center of
' *Europe*, without being thoroughly known;
' and they are courted for their Valour by
' ſome of their Neighbours, who ſcarce allow
' them any good Quality. But one may ſay
' of theſe Republicks as of private Men, *viz.*
' that they are plac'd in a certain Mediocrity
' of Fortune, which puts them below Envy,
' and above Contempt: One finds amongſt
' them none of the gaudy Pleaſures of
' Courts, but a great deal of Satisfaction,
' which proceeds from a quiet, eaſy Life. In
' ſhort, they have more Wit, and perhaps
' leſs Sincerity than the World allows them,
' and ſeem to conceal ſome of the Subtilities
' of the *Italian*, under the Frankneſs of the
' *German*. Their Virtues are natural to
' them, and their Vices chiefly owing to the
' Temptations which Men ſtruggling with
' Difficulties, are apt to fall under.

General Diet.

The general Diet, which repreſents the *Helvetick Body*, conſiſts of two Deputies from each *Canton*, beſides which the Abbot of St. *Gall*; and the Cities of St. *Gall* and *Bienne* ſends Deputies as Allies, and

a general Diet is uſually held at *Baden*, on the Feaſt of St. *John* the Baptiſt, annually, which ſeldom laſt longer than a Month. The firſt Deputy of the *Canton* of *Zurich* preſides. Beſides this *Midſummer* Diet, which meets of Courſe, any one *Canton* may ſummons a Diet, on any extraordinary Occaſion, or the Miniſter of a foreign Prince, if his Maſter's Affairs require it; can procure it, ſo that he do but repay the Charges of the Deputies: Alſo, that this general Diet is for the general Benefit, yet are there particular Diets held diſtinct for the two particular Religions; for the Cantons are ſo many Independent States united together by ſtrict Alliances for their mutual Defence.

Government. In ſome of their Cantons the Government is Ariſtocratical, in others Democratical. The ſeven which are of the firſt Sort are *Zurich*, *Bern*, *Lucern*, *Bazil*, *Friburg*, *Soluturn*, and *Schaffhauſen*.

In *Bern*, which is much the moſt conſiderable, the Legiſlative Authority is lodged in the great Council, conſiſting of 299 Perſons when complete; but as the odd 99 are uſually abſent in their proper Places, is uſually ſtil'd the Council of 200; from whom are elected a Senate of 27 Perſons, who have the Executive Power. The Vacancies in the Great Council are fill'd up by the Senate, the Vacancies in the Senate are fill'd by and from the Great Council; with this Limitation, that neither the Father and Son or two Brothers can be Senators together. In the Senate the Vacancies are fill'd immediately, in the Great Council they let

let it alone till ſometimes there are 80 or 100 Vacancies together: The reſt of the Ariſtocratical Cantons are not much unlike.

The Democratical ones chooſe their firſt Officer in a full Aſſembly of the People, his Office reſembles that of Burgher-Maſter, who preſides a Year in ſome Places, and in ſome two Years: He has the Directions of all Publick Affairs with the Advice of the Council. The People chuſe him a Deputy.

Trade.

The *Switzers* ſcarcely export any Merchandize to Foreign Countries, except Horſes, Black Cattle, Butter and Cheeſe; the *French* deal with them largely for the firſt Article in Time of War, they have ſometimes bought of them Ten Thouſand Horſes in a Year. Theſe Black Cattle they ſend to *Italy*, and their Cheeſes to moſt Countries in *Europe*.

Geneva.

Geneva is according to Mr. *Addiſon* the politeſt Town in *Switzerland*: Hither the Proteſtant Cantons uſually ſend their Children for Education. This City is two Miles about, and its Fortifications ſufficient to withſtand a ſudden Aſſault, but not a long Siege. The Inhabitants are computed at about 30000 Men, of whom 5000 are able to bear Arms. Their Form of Government much reſembles that of the Cities in *Switzerland*. They will not allow of Cards, Drinking, or Dancing, on Sundays, but yet do not keep that Day ſo ſtrict as the *Scotch* or *Engliſh*, for they allow of all manly Exerciſes, as Exerciſing the Soldiers, *&c.* and the Greateſt of

them, will go to Bowls on that Day. The Lake is 60 Miles long, and 12 broad.

ITALY.

Situation.

ITALY according to common Obſervation reſembles a Leg, with Part of the Thigh, and extends in Length from N. W. to S. E. 600 Miles in a direct Line; the Breadth is very unequal, for the Thigh Part is at leaſt 400 Miles, the Calf about 120, and the Inſtep about 80; extending from 38 Deg. 20 m. to 46 Deg. N. Lat. and from the 7 to 19 Long. The Air is very different according to the reſpective Places: The chief Mountains are the *Alps*, *Appenine*, and Mount *Veſuvius*, the *Alps* are the Northern Boundary; the *Appenines* run the whole Length of the Country, dividing the N. E. from the S. W. Provinces.

Genius, &c. The *Italians* excel in a complaiſant obliging Behaviour, obſerving a Medium between the Lightneſs of the *French*, and the Gravity of the *Spaniard*, and are by far the ſobereſt People in the Chriſtian World: They are generally Men of Wit, and have a Genius for Arts and Sciences, for Muſick, Poetry, Painting, Sculpture and Architecture are their favourite Studies. Their Nobi-

Nobility and Gentry are in nothing ſo profuſe as in their Buildings and Furniture, and are fond of a great Appearance with Servants. They think it derogates from their Dignity to be born in the Country, and therefore uſually ſend their Wives to ſome great City to Lie-in. As to their Perſons they are of an agreeable Stature, well proportioned, and their Features very engaging.

Savoy with the reſt of the King of *Sardinia*'s Dominions in *Italy*, extends about 180 Miles; the Breadth in ſome Places 100, in others not 40. The Nobility and Gentry are very obliging, the common People good-natur'd, ſober, honeſt, and induſtrious, and yet very poor, which proceeds from the Deſpotick Power of the Prince and great Lords, whoſe Vaſſals are not allowed a Subſiſtance out of the Lands they manure; ſo great is the Scarcity of Corn in ſome of their Villages, that it is a Rarity to meet with a Piece of Bread, ſo that Travellers have been forced to content themſelves with a Glaſs of Wine, and a few Cheſnuts at their Inns; their Poverty therefore obliges many of their Natives to go Abroad, ſo that you may find *Savoyard*-Chimney-Sweepers, Pedlars, and Raree-ſhow-men in all Parts of *Europe*. A modern Traveller aſſures us that he knew one who kept a Shop at *Turin* who had brought 300 Guineas out of *England*, which he had got there by his Raree-ſhow. *Savoy.*

Their Woods abound in Walnuts, and

Cheſnuts, which make a great Part of the Food of the Peaſants.

Turin. *Turin* the Capital City in *Piedmont*, is of a ſquare Figure about three Miles in Circumference: It contains many fine Squares, and magnificent Buildings, particularly the King's Palace, which for the Beauty of the ſeveral Apartments, the richneſs of the Furniture, the Paintings, the Cabinets of Curioſities, and the Library is ſcarcely to be parallell'd. The Fortifications are as ſtrong as the Ground will permit, and the Citadel a regular Pentagon: The Court is ſaid to be as polite as any in *Europe*; and one Convenience Mr. *Addiſon* mentions in this City, which is not in others; and that is a Rivulet on the upper Side of the City, which is turned into the Streets every Night; and clears them of all Manner of Filth, and ſerves to lay the Duſt in Summer, which otherwiſe would be intollerable in this populous City. But amongſt all theſe Beauties of this Place, their tatter'd Paper Windows are no ſmall Diſgrace to them.

The King of *Sardinia* is abſolute, yet where he himſelf is not concerned, Juſtice is very regularly adminiſtred.

Genoa. *Genoa* is extended along the *Mediterranean Sea*, and therefore properly called the Coaſt of *Genoa*, being 150 Miles in Length, and not above 20 in Breadth: The *Genoeſe* are generally eſteemed a cunning induſtrious People, and even their Nobility and Gentry

Gentry apply themſelves to Trade, who are uſually cloathed in Black; but as to the poorer Sort of People they ſcarcely wear any Cloaths, the Weather being ſo hot.

The City of *Genoa* lies upon the Sea, embracing the Harbour in Form of a Creſcent, and riſes gradually on the Side of a Hill: The Houſes lofty and beautifully painted on the Outſide, ſo that it makes one of the fineſt Proſpects in the World to thoſe who approach it from the Sea; the Buildings are of Brick or Stone, yet the Walls are generally plaiſtered over and painted, and the Roofs flat. The New Street Mr. *Addiſon* ſays is a double Range of Palaces from one End to the other; built with an excellent Fancy, and fit for the greateſt Princes to inhabit; they are richly adorn'd with Marble, and the Fronts of four or five of them all Marble. The City is not above ſix Miles about: The Streets being too narrow for uſing Coaches, the Quality uſe Chairs and Litters. But what ſeems particular to this City is their Gardens on the Tops of their Houſes. *The City.*

The Doge or Duke, holds his Place two Years, and cannot be elected again till he has been five Years out. He muſt be 50 Years of Age, and muſt reſide in that called the Doge's Palace during his two Years. The Chief Manufactures in *Genoa* are Silks, Taffita's, Velvets, Brocades and other rich Stuffs.

Milan is about 80 Miles in Length, and 60 in Breadth, well watered with Rivers and Lakes, the Air and Climate very deſir- *Milan.*

desirable, and the whole Country almost one fruitfull Plain. Dr. *Burnet* says it has all the Sweetness of *Holland* and *Flanders* with a warmer Sun and better Air.

The City. This City is stiled the Great, and that very justly from its Dimensions, Multitude of its Inhabitants, and the Magnificence of its Temples, and Palaces. 'Tis of a round Form encompassed with a Wall, in which are ten Gates, being about 10 Miles in Circumference, too large to have a regular Fortification; but the Citadel which commands the Place, is looked upon as one of the strongest Fortresses in *Italy*. The Streets are broad and clean, the Squares spacious, the Houses lofty: It contains 230 Churches, there are also 40 Convents of Men, and 50 of Women. It is supposed to contain 300000 Souls, and the Women enjoy more Freedom in this than in most other Cities in *Italy*: About two Miles from this Place Mr. *Addison* says, stands a Building that would have been a Masterpiece in its Kind, had the Architect designed it for an artificial Echo: He tried it with the Discharge of a Pistol, and the Sound was returned 56 times, tho' the Air was very thick and foggy, the first Repetitions follow very thick, but are heard more distinctly as they decay, one Hah! makes a great Laugh.

A Curious Echo.

Government. The Civil Government of *Milan* is lodged in the Senate, consisting of Prelates, Doctors of Law, and Gentlemen of the Country, who are subject to the Controul

troul of the Emperor's Vicar-General, to whom the Viceroy of *Naples* and *Sicily* and other *Italian* Governors (ſubject to the Emperor) are accountable.

Mantua is about 50 Miles in Length, but of a very unequal Breadth, in ſome Places upwards of 30 Miles, and in others not ſeven Miles over. The City of *Mantua* ſtands in the middle of a Lake, or as ſome call it a Moraſs, formed by the River *Mincio:* It is joined to the Continent by a Cauſe-way 300 Paces long on the Side of *Cremona*, and by two others 5 or 600 Paces long to the North, with Forts and Draw-bridges for their Defence. It is between four and five Miles about, and ſuppoſed to contain 50000 Inhabitants. The Fortifications are but indifferent, the Lake being its chief Defence: The Streets are large, and the Squares ſpacious There are about 18 Pariſh Churches, and 40 Convents: It is a Place of good Trade, particularly for their Silk Manufactures, which are in great Reputation all over *Europe*. *Mantua.*

Modena, with its ſmall States dependent thereon, extends about 60 Miles in Length, and 50 in Breadth. The City of *Modena* ſtands upon a Canal, in a pleaſant fruitful Plain; it has ſome antick Fortifications of no great Extent, the Houſes not fine, conſidering they are in *Italy*, and the Streets generally narrow and dark. The Soil about *Modena*, ſays Mr. *Addiſon*, is rich, and well cultivated, and the Duke's Palace magnificent, and his Manner of living too grand for *Modena.*

for his ſmall Territories. The City is neither large nor populous, nor has it any great Trade. The Duke's Revenues are computed at about 100,000 *l. per Annum*; but his Forces not being ſufficient to defend his Country againſt the neighbouring Powers, he relies chiefly on his Alliance with the Emperor.

Parma. *Parma* extends 60 Miles in Length, and 30 in Breadth. The City of *Parma* is pleaſantly ſituated on a River of the ſame Name, which divides it into two Parts; the Form almoſt round, and near three Miles in Compaſs; it is defended by a Citadel, and other Fortifications, and is eſteem'd a Place of ſome Strength; the Streets are wide and ſtreight, and the Buildings regular. Their Theatre, Mr. *Addiſon* obſerves, was the moſt ſpacious in *Europe*, and ſo admirably contriv'd, that from the Depth of the Stage the loweſt Sound may be heard diſtinctly to the further Part of the Audience; there are no Boxes in it, only Benches, and the Stage is ſometimes fill'd with Water three Feet deep, into which are brought little gilded Boats, that with the Lights and Glaſſes that ſurround it; form a very agreeable Scene.

The Air of *Parma* is fine, and the Soil fruitfull, their Cheeſe excellent: The annual Revenues of this Dutchy is computed at an 100000 Pounds.

Tuſcany or Florence. The Dutchy of *Tuſcany* or *Florence*, extends 100 Miles in Length, and about as many in Breadth, being pretty near Square. As the greateſt Part of this

his Country is taken up by the *Appennine* Mountains, it cannot be ſaid in General to be either pleaſant or fruitful, but then there are Vallies, and thoſe large ones, that when viewed from the Hills appear a perfect Paradiſe; particularly there is a Plain which runs quite croſs the Country from E. to W. 80 Miles in Length, which abounds in Corn, Wine, Oil, Oranges, Citrons, Figgs, and all Manner of delicious Fruits.

Florence, the City lies in a fruitful Valley on the River *Arno*, in a moſt deſirable Situation, encompaſſed with beautiful Hills on three Sides full of Villages, Country-Seats, Gardens, Groves, and Woods of Olives, and towards the Weſt lies that rich Valley which extends as far as *Piſa*, abounding with Corn, Wine, and Oil, *&c.* The City is of a round Form, ſix Miles in Compaſs, ſurrounded by a fortified Wall, and defended by three Citadels. The *Arno* divides it into two Parts, over which two of its Bridges are admired for their Structure: The Streets are ſtrait and well paved with great flat Stones, in Imitation of the Old *Roman* Highway. There are a great many Statues and Fountains in the Streets; their private Buildings tall and fair, their Palaces numerous, and exquiſitely contrived, and there are no leſs than 17 ſpacious Squares, inſomuch that this City has obtained the Title of *Florence the Fair*, which all Travellers agree it well deſerves, but their Paper Windows diſgrace their fineſt Palaces, for uſing which inſtead of Glaſs they make this Defence, *The City.*

that

that the Climate is too hot for the Uſe of Glaſs.

Duke's new Palace. The Duke's new Palace is a noble Pile, and is in Form of a *Roman* H with double Rooms on all Sides, from the Street there is an eaſy Aſcent to it, on which Front is a Range of 22 large Windows in each Story, with fine Stone Pillars on the Sides of them: The Gardens are beautified with a Multitude of pleaſant Walks, Fountains, Grotto's, and Statues of an ineſtimable Value. The Furniture of the Palace is rich beyond Expreſſion, upon ſetting open the Doors, you ſee thro' 16 large Rooms at once; from this new Palace you paſs through the long cloſe Gallery, which runs over the River, and Tops of Houſes with many Turnings and Windings for the Space of Half a Mile to the old One, where the firſt Thing ſhewn to Travellers is that famous Gallery ſo repleniſhed with Statues and Pictures by the beſt Hands in both thoſe Arts, ſo that it is the Admiration of all that ſee it. After a Traveller has been ſhewn the Gallery, he is led into ſeven or eight *Curioſities.* Chambers of Curioſities, in one of which are the Pictures of Generals, and other Men of Figure of the laſt Age, particularly *Oliver Cromwell.* In another the great Diamond weighing 139 Carats: In another the celebrated *Venus* of *Medicis.* Mr. *Addiſon* ſays the Softneſs of her Fleſh, the Delicacy of her Shape, the Air, Poſture, and correctneſs of Deſign in this Statue is inexpreſſible: Another Traveller informs us that this

is

is the moſt charming Body, and the fineſt Piece of Workmanſhip in the World; the Head is turned a little towards the left Shoulder, and ſhe holds her right Hand before her Breaſts at ſome Diſtance; the other before what all the Sex conceal, and bowing down a little advances her right Knee, as if ſhe would hide herſelf better if ſhe could: That decent Baſhfulneſs, that is ſo becoming in the Fair, is imprinted on her Face, accompanied with that Sweetneſs, Beauty, Delicacy and Bloom of Youth, which is beyond Deſcription.

Government

The Great Duke is arbitrary in his Dominions, nor hath he ſo much as a Privy Council, in whoſe Name Proclamations are iſſued; but all Things of this Nature, are executed as the ſole Effect of his Will and Pleaſure.

Revenues.

His annual Revenues are computed at 500,000 *l. per Annum*, out of which muſt be laid up vaſt Sums, there being no Court in *Europe*, who live ſo frugally; the Servants being kept at Board-wages: They are only extravagant in their Buildings, Furniture, Gardens, Collections of Antiquities, and other Curioſities of Art and Nature, which are the Amuſements of the *Italian* Nobility in general. The Chapel of St. *Laurence*, which is the Mauſolæum of the *Medician* Family, is univerſally allowed to be the fineſt Edifice of this kind in the World; 'tis on the Top vaulted in the Form of a Cupola, the Walls are covered with Porphyry, Jaſper, Agate, Lapis Lazuli, Oriental Alabaſter, and

other rich Materials, that can be equalled by nothing but the Workmanſhip, which ſets it beyond all Parallel; round the Chapel are the Tombs of the Family, compoſed of Porphiry, Oriental Granate, and the moſt precious Kinds of Marble; on each Tomb is a large Pillar of Jaſper, enriched with various Sorts of Jewels, and on each Pillar a ducal Crown, which is ſtill a great deal richer. Over the Tombs are the Statues of the Great Dukes at Length, all of Braſs gilt; in a Word, ſays a late Traveller, "On which Side ſoever we "caſt our Eyes, we were amazed; if we "look'd down, we ſaw the Pavement of the "fineſt Marble; if we viewed the Walls, our "Eyes were dazled with the Luſtre of the "precious Stones; if we looked up, we were "raviſhed with the Beauty of the Roof, "vaulted with Lapis Lazuli, the brighteſt "Blue, intermixed with Stars and Veins of "Gold." This Work has been already above 100 Years begun, wherein a great many Millions Sterling has been expended, and ſtill it remains unfiniſhed.

Trade. The principal Trade of the City of *Florence*, beſides Wine, Oil, Fruit, and other Produce, conſiſts in wrought Silk, Gold, and Silver Stuffs. The Nobility and Gentry here do not think it beneath them, to apply themſelves to Trade, and the Great Duke himſelf is ſaid to be one of the moſt conſideble Merchants in *Europe*; nay, the Gentry ſell their own Wine by Retail out of Doors, tho' not in their Houſes, and even hang out a bro-

a broken Flask, for a Sign at their Court Gates; their Cuſtomers come no farther than their Cellar Windows, where they take and return the Flask to the Butler, without diſturbing the Houſe; yet at the ſame Time they look upon it as a great Diſparagement, to educate their Children in the Profeſſion of Phyſick, which with us is ſo honourable; ſo different are the Cuſtoms of various Nations.

Some of the chief Diverſions amongſt them are, firſt the Combat of Wild-beaſts, which the Court exhibits to the People, ſuch as Lions, Leopards, Tygers, Wild-boars, &c. which are let out of their Dens into a ſpacious Court, ſurrounded with high Walls, above which the Spectators ſit, on Benches, gradually riſing, as in a Theatre, and when the Sport is over, they drive theſe fierce Creatures back again to their Dens, by terrible wooden Machine, made in the Form of a great green Dragon, which a Perſon within rolls upon Wheels, holding two lighted Torches through the Eyes, which terrifies the Creatures to the laſt Degree. Another of their Sports is Horſe-racing without Riders, to do this, they throw a broad Piece of Leather over each Horſe, in which they faſten pointed Irons like Rowels of Spurs, which upon Motion prick their Sides, and four or five of them ſtarting together, they run with all the Speed they can to the End of their Courſe, which is limited on the Sides. *Diverſions*

Venice. The *Venetian* Dominions are about 180 Miles in Length, and 100 in Breadth, of a very irregular Figure. The only Sea which belongs to it is the *Adriatick*, now known by the Name of the Gulph of *Venice*, the City lying at the Bottom of it. Of all the Seas about *Italy*, none abound with Fiſh like that of this Gulph. The Country is generally level, and as fruitful as any in *Italy*; there is alſo Plenty of Cattle of all Kinds, and the Fleſh of their Hogs much better than thoſe of *France* or *England*. Their Sheep afford as good Wool almoſt as thoſe of *England*.

The City. The City of *Venice* is ſituated in the *Lagunes*, as they are called, five Miles from the Continent; they are ſuppoſed to have been originally marſhy Grounds, which the Sea encroached upon, leaving here and there ſome little Iſlands, on which the Fiſhermen of *Padua* built their Huts, and firſt inhabited them in the fifth Century, when the *Goths* and *Vandals* over-ran *Italy*. Several conſiderable Families of *Padua*, and other neighbouring Cities, obſerving the advantageous Situation of theſe Iſlands, that they could be neither approached by Sea or Land by an Enemy, retired hither with their Effects, and laid the Foundation of this great City, and in Fact, it appears that no Enemy has ever been able to bring a Fleet of Men of War before this City ſince it was founded, and thoſe who have endeavoured it, have periſhed in the Attempt; ſo that if any Place in *Europe*

rope may be ſaid to be impregnable, 'tis this. Nor is this City more admired for its Strength than Beauty; to ſee one of the fineſt Cities riſing out of the Waters, magnificent Palaces and lofty Towers appearing in full View, on which Side ſoever you approach it; no Trees nor Walls interrupt the Sight, but the Houſes on the Outſide of the City waſhed with the Flood at leaſt four Foot deep, affords a moſt delightful and amazing Proſpect. This City conſiſts of at leaſt 200 Iſlands; it is divided into two Parts, by the great Canal, which runs the whole Length of it in the Form of an S. The Circumference is above five Miles. The Number of the People is controverted, ſome making them but 130000, and others 300000. The Canals are ſo numerous that one may go to almoſt any Part of the City, either by Water or Land, over which there are 450 Stone Bridges, the chief of which is called the *Rialto*, which lies over the Grand Canal, and conſiſts but of one Arch, which makes one third of a Circle, being 90 Feet wide, and conſequently the Arch is 24 Feet in Height, in it there are two Rows of Steps in the Middle, which divide it into three Streets, the broadeſt in the Middle, and the other two between the Backs of the Shops and the Rails; this the other Bridges in this City have not, which makes the Paſſage of them ſomewhat unſafe to Strangers. The Piazza of St. *Mark* is eſteemed the Glory of *Venice*, for its Extent and the Magnificence of its Buildings; the Length of it is 280 Paces

and the Breadth 110, and on the right Hand, going towards St. *Mark*'s Church, is another Square, extending as far as the Sea, 250 Paces long, and 80 broad. The Palace of the Doge lies on one Side of it; this Square is called the *Broglio*, where the Nobility meet and walk every Day, before they aſſemble in their reſpective Councils; they ſometimes chuſe one Side of the Square, and ſometimes the other, according as the Weather ſerves, but which Side ſoever they are on, none of an inferior Rank are permitted to come on the ſame Side. The Houſes, which make the beſt Appearance, are on the Grand Canal: Their Flooring, according to Mr. *Addiſon*, is a Kind of red Plaiſter, which is rubbed with Oil, and makes a fine beautiful Surface. The Furniture, except the Pictures, is not commonly very rich; their Bedſteads are of Iron, to prevent the Vermin lodging in them, and the Bottoms are Boards, on which they lay ſo many Mattreſſes, that 'tis a large Step up to them. The Streets are paved with Brick or Free-ſtone, and are kept very neat, there being neither Horſes, Carts or Chairs, that poſſeſs them; a common Gondola or Barge, may be hired by the Hour, or from Place to Place, like the *London* Hackney-coaches, and a good one may be had for five or ſix Shillings a Day; 'tis computed that there are no leſs than 10 or 12000 of them, plying in the ſeveral Canals, beſides which all the Nobility and People of Faſhion keep two or three of their own, which will hold five or ſix Perſons each.

Here

Here are 70 Pariſhes, 30 Monaſteries, and as many Nunneries, and 200 Palaces fit for Princes. The Church of St. *Mark* is a fine Building, but what makes it the moſt admir'd is the *Moſaick* Work, which tho' it has laſted above 600 Years, there is no Diminution of its Beauty. The Arſenal is much admired by Travellers, where they tell us, there are Arms for 100000 Foot and 25000 Horſe; there are alſo 2400 Pieces of Canon; but Mr. *Addiſon* ſays, they are old faſhion'd, more fit for Sight than Service.

Nobility.

The *Venetian* Nobility and Gentry are admired as well for their Perſons as genteel Behaviour. 'When I came from '*France* to *Venice*, ſays a certain Traveller, 'I came from Boys to Men.' The Women are well ſhaped, beautiful and witty, and of an agreeable Converſation; thoſe of Quality are ſo immoderately fond of being tall, that ſome of them have the Heels of their Shoes a Foot high, inſomuch that they are forced to have two Perſons to ſupport them. The Ladies here are ſo indulgent to their Sons, that as ſoon as they obſerve them to have an Inclination to the Fair Sex, they bargain with ſome of their poor Neighbours, for one of their Daughters to be his Bed-fellow, whereby they prevent his marrying to Diſadvantage, and alſo the Miſchief ariſing from common Women; the Girl's Friends and Relations wiſh her Joy on this Occaſion; the Contract is made for a Month, a Year, or more, as they can agree; and you ſhall hear a Mother

ſwear

ſwear on her Salvation, that ſhe can't take leſs for her Daughter than ſhe asks.

Diverſions. As to their Diverſions, Mr. *Addiſon* obſerves, that tho' they live in a moiſt Air, Drinking is not at all in Faſhion with them, nor have they any ſuch Amuſements as Bowling, Hunting, Walking, Riding or other Exerciſes to employ them without Doors. At the *Carnival*, a Time devoted to Pleaſure, their great Diverſion (as at all Times of publick Rejoicings) is Maſqueradıng. Amongſt their Shews exhibited to them, one is peculiar to the *Venetians*, *viz.* a Set of Artizans, by the Help of ſeveral Poles which they lay a-croſs each other's Shoulders, build themſelves up into a Kind of Pyramid, ſo that you ſee a Pile of Men in the Air, of four or five Stories above one another, the Weight ſo equally diſtributed, that every Man is able to bear his Part of it, the Stories growing leſs and leſs as they advance higher; ſo that a little Boy repreſenting the Point of the Pyramid, crowns the Work, who after a ſhort Space leaps off with a great Deal of Dexterity, into the Arms of one who catches him at Bottom; and in the ſame Manner the whole Building falls to Pieces. The Crowd of Maſqueraders is often ſo great in the Piazza of St. *Mark* that one can hardly paſs along; a Man may take upon him what Character he pleaſes, if he is qualified to act the Part he aſſumes; for Inſtance you ſhall frequently have two Harlequins meet, who will be exceeding witty on each other; two Doctors will

will meet and diſpute, and thus every Man endeavours to ſupport his own Character: Thoſe who would only be Spectators take the Habit of Noblemen.

Government.

The Government of *Venice* conſiſt of the Doge or Duke. Secondly, the Great Council. Thirdly, the Council of Ten, or Signory. Fourthly, the Senate or Council of Pregadi. Fifthly, the Council of the Savy or Sages; and Sixthly, the Council called the College.

The Doge if he be not in reality a Monarch, yet he repreſents one in his Habit and State: He wears a purple Robe, and his Head is covered with a Cap reſembling a Mitre, which he never takes off but when the Hoſt is Elevated. All Subjects ſtand bareheaded to him, and he riſes to none: His Name is on the Coin; all Laws and Decrees are publiſhed in his Name: Ambaſſadors addreſs themſelves to him, but he delivers no other Anſwer but what is agreed on in Council. He cannot go out of the City without Leave of the State, and whenever he ſets Foot on the Continent, his Authority ceaſes. He is as ſubject to the Laws as the meaneſt Perſon; and the State Inquiſition is levelled chiefly at his Power: He has a double Voice in the Great Council, and is called, His Serenity. He continues in his Office for Life unleſs he commits ſome Offence againſt the State, or happens to be ſuperanuated or otherways rendered incapable of diſcharging his Truſt: He preſides in the Great Council and other Courts,

Courts, and ſees that the Magiſtrates perform their Duty. He is elected in the Great Council by Balloting; Mr. *Wright* who was there in 1720 ſays, that as you paſs all along the Portico's of the Doge's Palace, you ſee ſeveral gaping Mouths, which they call *Denuncia Secrete*; theſe are to receive Informations by Billets dropt unto them of any Offences committed againſt the Government; as importing of Contraband Goods, falſe Coining, Abuſes in the Arſenal, Navy, or Army, publiſhing prohibited Books, Cabals, or intermedling in Affairs of State, *&c.* But tho' it be called the Doge's Palace, he is little more than a Lodger in it: It is truly the Palace of the Republick, the Stairs of which that lead from the Portico into the Apartments, are moſt richly adorned with Paintings and Plaiſter Work gilt; the Stairs themſelves are of the fineſt Marble inlaid. And now after having read of this Finery, who would believe it but thoſe who have ſeen it, that thoſe Stair-caſes and other Avenues adorned in like Manner, with ſuch exceſſive Art, and Expence, ſhould be ſuffered to become perfect Houſes of Office, with ſuch filthy Heaps, and naſty Leaks, even at the Entrance into the Hall of the Great Council, ſo that one ſcarce knows where to tread? It would make the Reader ſick to ſay any more of it.

Finery and Noſtineſs.

The Great Council.

The Great Council is compoſed of the Doge, and all the Noble *Venetians* that are in Town, but a great

great Number being conſtantly at their Governments, or Country Seats, the Aſſembly ſeldom conſiſt of more than 5 or 600; in this Council the Legiſlative Power is lodged, as well as the Choice of the Doge.

The Signory.

The Signory conſiſts of the Doge, ſix other Members choſe by the Great Council, and the three chief Judges of their Courts of Judicature; from whence they are uſually called the Council of Ten. In theſe the executive Power is lodg'd, this Council elects three of their own Number every three Months, who are call'd Inquiſitors of the State. Theſe receive all Accuſations againſt Perſons ſuſpected to have Deſigns againſt the State, impriſon and proceed capitally againſt them without allowing them to make any Defence if they all agree, but if not, the Matter is laid before all the Ten. Mr. *Wright* above-mentioned ſpeaking of this Council, ſays, they are the Terror of all the Nobility, and even of the Doge himſelf, who is every Night liable to be ſurpriſed in his Bed, for the Inquiſitors have Keys to all his Apartments, and may enter them at Pleaſure, may riffle his Cabinets, and tumble over his Papers; in the mean time the Doge lays trembling in his Bed, and dares not ask who is there, or what they are doing. Their Proceedings are ſecret and active, their Judgments rigorous, their Sentence irreverſable, ſo that at the Name of the Council of Ten, all *Venice* trembles from the loweſt to the higheſt.

The

The Senate. The Senate consists of 120 of their Great Council, chosen annually by that Council, all Laws are debated in this Council and brought by them to the Great Council for their Sanction, who cannot alter them, but only assent or dessent to them.

The Sages. The Council called the Sages consists of 16 Persons, six called the *Savi grande*, who have both the Sea and Land under their Care; five others the Land, and the other five the Sea Affairs.

The College. The College is esteemed the most usefull Council of the State, consisting of the Signory and Savi in Conjunction, 26 in Number: They meet severally each Morning in their respective Rooms, where they debate the Matters before them, then the Savi go to the Signory, and there canvass the Matters conjunctively. From hence it appears that Matters of State (all but those which require Secrecy) are debated with a great Deal of Care before they come to the Senate, who make what Alterations they think fit, after which it is approved or rejected by the Great Council.

Supremacy. The Republick of *Venice* is Supreme in all Cases, as well Ecclesiastical as Civil: The *Pope* being looked upon as little more than a Temporal Prince in *Venice*. The Priests here may wear Masks during the Carnival, keep Concubines, sing upon the Stages, and take what other Liberties they please; so they do not meddle with the Govern-

Government. The *Italians* of all Degrees are infinitely fond of Muſick in their Churches, where there are the beſt Entertainments of this Kind in the World; the Vocal Muſick is uſually performed by Eunuchs, a good Voice is a Proviſion for a Son, which make the poor People frequently caſtrate their Boys for this Purpoſe. The Nuns of *Venice* have not a much better Reputation than their Clergy.

Revenues. The Revenues of this State are reckon'd at about 1,2000000 Pounds Sterling, before we quit *Venice* we muſt take Notice of the Ceremony of the Doge's annually Eſpouſing the Sea on *Aſcention Day*; when he is attended by 3 or 400 of the Nobility, and embarks on Board the *Bucentaur*, a Noble Gallyaſs finely gilded; followed by a vaſt Number of Gallies, Barges, and Gondola's with Trumpets and other Muſick: The Captain of the *Bucentaur* takes an Oath that he will bring her back ſafe; when they come to a proper Place, the Doge receives a Gold Ring from the Maſter of the Ceremonies; which he throws into the Sea, ſaying, *we Eſpouſe thee O Sea as a Mark of our true and perpetual Dominion over thee.* This Ceremony was appointed by *Pope Alexander* the third, when he granted them the Dominion of the *Adriatick Sea* in 1174.

The Popes Dominions. The *Pope*'s Dominions are of a very irregular Figure, being in Length about 240 Miles, and in its greateſt Breadth 140.

Rome. *Rome*, the Capital City, is about ſix or ſeven Miles in Compaſs, the Natives are computed at 120000: The Town is generally well built, the Streets ſtrait, and adorned with a vaſt Number of Palaces, Monaſteries, and Churches, of the laſt there are not leſs than 300. The triumphal Arches, Pillars, Obelisks, Statues, and Fountains all exquiſite in their Kind, are no ſmall Addition to its Beauty: Dr. *Burnet* ſays there *Civility.* is an univerſal Civility reigns amongſt all Sorts of People at *Rome*: And a more modern Author confirms this Character by ſaying, I have ſeen Noblemen of the firſt Rank, both Secular, and Eccleſiaſtick, who upon hearing a Traveller at their Gate, deſiring to ſee what was in their Palaces, would themſelves take a Pleaſure in ſhewing them to him. And indeed it is the general Character of the *Italians*, that no People have more Command of their Tempers, more carefull to give Offence, or bear more before they are offended than they. Of all the Theatres, and Amphitheatres, that were in *Old Rome*, there are only the Ruins of three of them now remaining: The chief *Pagan* Temples remaining are the *Pantheon.* *Pantheon* or Temple of the Gods, uſually called the *Rotunda*, now dedicated

dicated to the Virgin *Mary* and all Saints: It is 44 Feet in Height, as many in Breadth, the Roof vaulted in Form of a Cupola, and receives all its Light from a Hole in the Top nine Feet diameter. The Temple of *Janus* is a Building exactly Square, with four Fronts reſembling a triumphal Arch more than a Temple, on each Front are 12 Nitches for as many Statues repreſenting the Months in the Year, which *Janus* was held to govern.

The Baths.

The *Thermæ* or Baths of ancient *Rome*, were eſteemed ſome of the moſt magnificent Buildings of this City, of which there are ſtill conſiderable Ruins remaining, particularly, that of *Antonine*'s *Bath*, which appearing more like a great Town than a ſingle Building; the Walls are ſtill vaſtly thick and high, and it contained 1600 Seats of poliſhed Marble, for as many Perſons to ſit and bath in ſeparately; ſome of theſe bathing Places were floored with Silver, and the Pipes which brought in the Water were of the ſame Metal. The Column of *Antoninus Pius* is 145 Feet in Height, aſcended by 206 Steps, and compoſed of 28 entire Pieces of Marble, having 56 ſmall Windows in it. As the Water of the *Tyber* is not good, the *Romans* are ſupplied by Aqueducts, ſome of which convey the Water 35 Miles from the Fountain Head.

The Catacombes.

Amongſt the *Roman* Antiquities thoſe called the *Catacombes* are not the leaſt ſurpriſing, theſe nar-

row ſubterraneous Walks have a Variety of Windings and Turnings, in the Nature of a Labyrinth, by which the Suburbs of Old *Rome* were in a Manner undermined; they are generally about five Feet and a Half high, and wide enough for two Men to go a-breaſt, but in ſome Places the Dimenſions are larger.

Obeliſks. Of 50 Obeliſks which were in Ancient *Rome*, there are not more than 11 yet dug out of the Rubbiſh: The faireſt now in *Rome* ſtands in the Piazza, before St. *Peter*'s Church, it is of one entire Piece of Granite 72 Feet high, 12 Square at the Baſe and eight at the Top, and weighs 956148 Pounds, and is now about 4000 Years old.

The Churches. As to the Churches St. *Peter*'s is the moſt admired, both for its Dimenſions and Architecture, after the Model of which is St. *Paul*'s, built at *London*, the Length on the outſide including the Portico is 722 *Engliſh* Feet, the Length within it, 94 Feet, the Breadth from the N. to the S. Door on the outſide is 490 Feet, within 438, the Breadth of the Body of the Church is 86 Feet eight Inches, the height of the Body 144 Feet, the height to the Top of the Croſs is 432 Feet, the Diameter of the Ball eight Feet four Inches.

The Situation of their Churches at *Rome* is not at all obſerved as to Eaſt and Weſt, and they allow Strangers a much greater Liberty in them than in other Popiſh Countries.

There

Palaces.

There are a great Number of Palaces in *Rome*, nobly adorned, the Windows whereof for Coolneſs have no Saſhes to ſlide up and down, but all the Parts of them are made to open by Way of Caſement from Top to the Bottom. Neither do they uſe Wainſcot, but their Walls are generally either painted in Freſcoe, or covered over with Pictures, or hung with Velvet or Damask, but what looks moſt oddly to a Stranger is to ſee a Velvet Bed with Gold Embroidery, and all the other Furniture ſuitable, and after all this Grandeur a plain Brick Floor.

The Charge of ſeeing them.

The uſual Gratuity to a Nobleman's Servant, who ſhew you the Palace is a Teſtone, about 18 *d.* *Engliſh:* The Nobility there ſeem to have judged perfectly well in ſettling theſe Gratuities for their Servants Trouble; for Strangers are thereby at a Certainty, and as a large Reward might diſcourage People's Curioſity, ſo on the other Hand if Servants were enjoined to take nothing, People would not for Shame go often to give them the Trouble.

The Vatican.

The Palace of the Vatican, where the *Pope* uſually reſides in Winter, is large and commodious, but far from a regular Building: The great Hall or *Sala Regia* where the *Popes* give Audience, is much admired for the admirable Paintings with which it is adorned. The Parts of this Palace moſt admired are the great Stair-caſe: The Apartment where the Conclave is held; but above all the Buildings that which contains

The Library. the Vatican Library; nor is the Library itſelf inferior to the Caſe, being the richeſt in the World, both in printed Books, and Manuſcripts; where Queen *Chriſtina* lodged 1900 ſcarce Manuſcripts; of greateſt Antiquity are the Manuſcripts of a *Virgil*, and a *Terence*, above 1400 Years old. The Goſpels wrote by St. *Chryſoſtom*; an Ancient *Hebrew* Bible written on Pieces of Parchment faſtened together in Length and rolled up, from whence comes the Word *Volumen* ſignifying a Book. There are alſo ſeveral ancient Bibles in all the oriental Languages. The Library as well as the reſt of the Palace is adorned with excellent Paintings, amongſt them the laſt Judgment by *Michael Angelo*, held to be inimitable: The Gardens of this Palace are very fine, and adorned with excellent ancient Statues. Some Travellers will tell you that there are above 12000 Rooms in this Palace; however it is certainly very large, and ſuitable to the Grandeur of its Maſter.

The Piazza's There are ſeveral noble Piazza's or Squares in *Rome*, amongſt them that called *Piazza de Paſquino*, ſo called from an old broken Statue, on which are fixed all Lampoons and Libels, from thence called *Paſquinades*, which are anſwered by others fixed to another old Statue in *Rome*, called *Morphorio*.

The electing a Pope. The Manner of chuſing the Pope is as follows, The Day after the Pope's Funeral, which is always

ways the 9th after his Death, the Cardinals meet at the Cathedral, where a high Maſs of the Holy Ghoſt being celebrated, and a Sermon made on the Occaſion, they go in Proceſſion to the Palace of the *Vatican*, where they retire to their Cells, when every Body is ordered to quit the Place, except the Conclaviſts (which are the Servants, two being allow'd to each Cardinal, who are ſhut up with him) two Maſters of the Ceremonies, a Secretary, a Confeſſor, a Phyſician and a Surgeon; then the Marſhal locks up all the Doors, and paſſes into the *Vatican*, which are guarded by the Militia of *Rome*, to prevent all Intercourſe with the People without Doors, and a Maſter of the Ceremonies inſpects every Diſh that comes in, to ſee that no Letters are conceaſed in the Meat. The Diſhes are delivered in thro' a Hole in the Wall, for that Purpoſe. The Cardinals who ariſe from Time to Time from diſtant Countries, are admitted as they come, at any Time before the Election is made. The Cardinals come out of their Cells but once a Day, to hear a Maſs of the Holy Ghoſt, and give their Votes in the Chapel. The Election (unleſs they are unanimous) is performed by Scrutiny; that is, every Cardinal writes the Name of the Perſon he votes for, on a Piece of Paper doubled down in five Folds, on the firſt of which he writes, *I elect for Pope, the Moſt Reverend Lord Cardinal* ——— On the Fourth he writes his own Name, and covers it with the fifth Fold; the Maſter of the Ceremonies goes round to each

of

of the Cardinals, and receives these Billets in a Cup; then the Cardinal Bishop that sits at the right Hand of the Altar, puts them out on a Plate, and gives them one by one to the Cardinal Deacon, who sits on the other Side of the Altar, and reads them with an audible Voice; the Cardinals in the mean Time writing down how many Voices every Candidate has, after which the Master of the Ceremonies burn the Billets in a little Fire procured for that Purpose. This Method is continued every Day till two Thirds of them agree on the same Person, who is thereupon declared Pope; who when chosen is cloathed in the Pontifical Habit, and being placed before the Altar, the Cardinals kiss his Feet, Hands and Mouth, after which all the Doors are thrown open, and the Pope shewing himself to the People, the Cardinal Deacon says to them with a loud Voice, I declare to you Tidings of great Joy, the most Reverend Cardinal A. B. is elected Pope, adding *Vivat Clemens*, or *Innocentius*, according to the Name he chooses: Sometime after is performed the Ceremony of his Coronation. Those who treat of the Pope's Power, and the Constitution of the Papal State, constantly divide them into Ecclesiastical and Temporal; the Ecclesiastical is extended through the whole World, where the *Roman Catholick* Religion is; the Temporal is confined to the Pope's Territories in *Italy*. Suitable to the Power and Grandeur of the *Roman* Pontiff, are the Honours and Titles which are given him:

The Pope's Power.

him: Thoſe who approach him, kneel three Times, *viz.* at the Entrance of the Hall of Audience, in the Middle, and before his Throne, where they kiſs his Slipper, or rather a little embroidered Croſs on the Toe of it; the greateſt *Roman Catholick* Princes are not exempted from this Submiſſion, and when they ſpeak to him, ſtile him, *Moſt Holy Father.* When he makes Cardinals, he ſays at their Creation, *My moſt beloved Sons, you have received the greateſt and higheſt Honour, you are called into the Councils of the Apoſtles, you ſhall be our Councellors, and with us judge the Univerſe, and ſet round the Throne as Succeſſors to the Apoſtles.* The Pope conſidered as a Temporal Prince, is one of the moſt abſolute Monarchs in *Europe*: His chief Miniſter is the Cardinal Patron, uſually one of his Nephews, to whom he uſually gives ſuch Opportunities as to enable him to amaſs together great Riches, if the Pontificate be of any long Duration. The great Oppreſſion complained of in the Pope's Territories, is his engroſſing all the Corn in the Country, obliging the Owners to ſell the Corn to his Agents at a very low Rate, and retailing it out again at double the Price. *His Oppreſſion.*

In the Pope's Dominions is the City of *Loretto*, which is ſmall, conſiſting only of one ſmall Street within the Gates, and another without. The Hiſtory of the Tranſportation of the Holy Houſe to this Place, is hung up in the Cathedral of *Loretto*, in ſeveral Languages, the Subſtance of which is, *viz.* *Loretto.*

That

That this is the Bleſſed Virgin's Houſe, in which ſhe brought up her Son *Jeſus*, 'till he was 12 Years of Age: that the Natives afterwards apoſtatizing to the *Mahometan* Faith, the Angels removed it to *Dalmatia*, and plac'd it on a Mountain near the Gulph of *Venice*; but the People of that Country not expreſſing a due Veneration for it here, the Angels three Years afterwards tranſported it over the Sea to a Wood about three Miles from *Loretto*; but the Wickedneſs of the Inhabitants cauſed it to be removed a third Time, to the Hill where it now ſtands; and here they built over it a magnificent Church, called the Cathedral, under the Middle of the Cupola whereof it now remains. They ſay it was not known from whence it came, 'till the Bleſſed Virgin appeared to a devout Man in his Sleep, and declared the Manner of its Removal, in the Year 1296, who diſcovering it to the Governor, he ſent 16 Perſons of good Reputation to *Nazareth*, who meaſured the Foundation from whence it was taken, and found them to be exactly of the ſame Dimenſions with the Walls of the Holy Houſe; they ſaw alſo an Inſcription on an adjoining Wall, which ſignified that it had left that Place. Immenſe are the Riches of this Place, which to particularize would tire my Readers, I ſhall therefore do it in General in the Words of Mr. *Addiſon*, who ſays, "The Riches in "the Holy Houſe and Treaſury are ſurpri-"ſingly great, and as much ſurpaſſed my "Expectation, as other Sights have fallen "ſhort

Its Riches.

" ſhort of it; Silver can ſcarce find Admiſſion, " and Gold itſelf looks but poorly amongſt " ſuch an incredible Number of precious " Stones." There will be in a few Ages more, the Jewels of the greateſt Value in *Europe*, if the Devotion of its Princes continue: The laſt Offering when he was there, was made by the Queen Dowager of *Poland*, which coſt her 18000 Crowns.

The Kingdom of *Naples*, is that Part of the Leg and Foot, in the Map of *Italy*, which is below the Calf, extending 240 Miles in Length, and 160 in Breadth in the broadeſt Part, and 80 about the Inſtep. The Soil is ſo rich by the great Number of Rivers, that 'tis reckoned the Garden of *Italy*, as *Italy* is reckoned the Garden of *Europe*. The Character of the People is, that they are lazy, and more given to change their Maſters, than any other State in *Italy*. *Naples.*

The City. *Naples*, the Metropolis, is ſituated at the Declivity of a Hill, and on one of the fineſt Bays that ever the Sea formed; the Bay is of a circular Figure, about 30 Miles diameter. Wine, Oil and all Manner of Proviſions, excellent in their Kind, are exceeding plentiful; the Air pure, ſerene and healthful; the Buildings beautiful beyond Compariſon; but every Thing has a dark as well as a bright Side; this City has its Allays to ſuch a Degree that no conſiderate Man would chuſe to reſide in it; the principal of which are the frequent Earthquakes and Eruptions of Mount *Veſuvius*. This City is reckoned near eight Miles

in

in Circumference within the Walls, and as many more taking in the Suburbs. The Number of the Inhabitants is reckoned at about 300000. The Streets are generally broad and ſtraight, and paved with Stones about a Foot ſquare. The Buildings are of Stone, lofty and uniform, with flat Roofs, ſurrounded with Battlements, on which the Inhabitants take the Air in an Evening. The Fountains in the Streets are no ſmall Addition to its Beauty. There are reckoned 120 Convents in this City, 40 Nunneries and 300 Churches. The Cathedral is dedicated to St. *Januarius*, whoſe Blood kept in a Glaſs congealed, liquifies, (as the People are taught to believe) on the Approach of that Saint's Head; but Mr. *Addiſon*, who had twice the Opportunity of ſeeing the Miracle, ſays it was one of the moſt bungling Tricks he ever ſaw.

Mount Veſuvius.

The moſt modern and exact Account I have met with concerning Mount *Veſuvius*, I ſhall here preſent my Reader, 'tis Mr. *Wright*'s Account, who travelled as Governor to Lord *Parker*, in 1720. "We took, ſays he, the Opportunity when "we were at *Naples*, of going to ſee Mount "*Veſuvius*, which lies S. E. from thence at "the Diſtance only of four Miles, if we reckon only to the Beginning of the Aſcent, "and four more they call it up to the Top. "Juſt at the Beginning of the Aſcent ſtands "a Monument with an Inſcription, which is "here inſerted, giving an Account of the "terrible Manner of its Eruptions. It ſeems

"to

" to have b:en erected by one who had been " heartily frightned, and had perhaps nar- " rowly eſcap'd one of them, moſt probably " the ſame which happen'd this Year the Ir- " ruption bears Date, which was 1631, and " a very terrible one that was. POSTERI POSTERI, &c. *Poſterity Poſterity, this is your own concern. One Day furniſhes Light to another, this Day to the following attend! Twenty times ſince the Sun was form'd, if Story fable not, has* Veſuvius *flam'd out, ever to the dreadful Deſtruction of the Tardy and Irreſolute. Leſt hereafter it ſurprize the Un-inform'd, I give this Warning. This Mountain has a Womb pregnant with Bitumen, Allom, Iron, Sulphur, Gold, Silver, Niter, and Springs of Water, ſooner or later it will take Fire, and the Sea breaking in will be deliver'd, but not without previous Throws. It is Convuls'd, and gives Convulſions to the Ground about it. It ſmothers, it flaſhes, it darts out Flames, it ſhocks the whole Atmoſphere, it roars horribly, it bellows, it thunders, it drives the Neighbourhood out of the Country. Hence while thou may'ſt. Now, now, it is in Labour, it burſts forth, it vomits out a Lake of Fire. The Stream ruſheth down precipitant, and leaves no Time for Flight, if it catch Thee, there's an End of Thee, thou art loſt. In the Year of our Redemption* 1631 *the* 17*th. of* December, Phillip *the* IV. *being King, and* Emanuel Fonſeca, *Vice-Roy. Recounting the Calamities of former Times, and the proper relief for the Calamities. With equal Humanity*

and Magnificence was this Erected. When dreaded it has been eſcap'd, when ſlighted it has overwhelm'd the Unwary and the Covetous, whoſe care of Houſe and Goods have exceeded that of Life. Thou therefore if Wiſe, harken to the Stone that calls out to Thee. Mind not Houſe, mind not Goods; make haſte, begon. ANTONIO SUAREZ MESSIA, Marquis *of* Vico. *Prefect of the Ways.*

This Inſcription is on a fair large Marble. As ſoon as we had paſs'd the Monument we began to Aſcend, which we did on Horſeback about two Miles. On the Skirts of the Mountain, we found looſe Stones of ſeveral Sorts, ſome light like Pumice, but did not ſeem of the ſame conſiſtence, others heavy and hard like the Droſs of Iron, and half vitrified Cinders. With theſe pil'd up as Walls, they fence their Vineyards, which notwithſtanding the terrible Havocks made by the Irruptions they ſtill venture to plant about the Skirts of the Mountain, the exceeding Fruitfulneſs of the Place, encouraging them to run ſome Riſques, for beſides the Warmth of the Climate, and the natural Fertility of the Soil, the digeſtive ſubterraneous Heats, doubtleſs, contributes largely to accelerate the Maturity of the Fruits. In our Aſcent, we paſs'd along the Sides of ſeveral Torrents of ſuch Matter, as when the vaſt and terrible Caldron boil'd over, came ruſhing down in a fiery Stream along its Sides, Matter tho' then liquid, was now hard enough, there lying at the Bottom perfect Rocks, torn

out

out of the Bowels of the Mountain, and hurried along by the burning Torrent, ſeem ſtuck as it were in a Maſs of melted Metals. After we had rode about two Miles of Aſcent, it then grew ſo ſteep that we were oblig'd to diſmount, we ſtript into our Waiſtcoats, Boots on, by Reaſon of the Sand and pulverized Cinders, took a ſtout Stake in each Hand, and ſo ſet out. We kept our way upon the Current where that was practicable, for tho' rough it was firm Footing, but when the largeneſs of Stones obſtructed our Paſſage, we were forc'd to take other Paths, where we were almoſt up to the Knees in Aſhes, (which came in even at our Boot Tops,) and theſe giving way, we loſt almoſt as much Ground as we gain'd; 'twas panting Work to wade along ſo ſteep an Aſcent with ſuch Footing, where we could not ſtep from one Lump to another of the droſſy Subſtance that lay ſcatter'd about, ſometimes we were forc'd to quit our Stakes for a while and climb by the Help of our Hands up the craggy pieces of Rock that oppos'd our Paſſage, when we had at length gain'd the firſt Aſcent, we found ourſelves on a Sort of Plain, for ſuch is now become that which was the Mouth of the former Irruptions, but has been fill'd up by the ſucceeding ones from the now higher Parts. Upon our Landing (for ſo I may call it in reſpect of the fluid Sands and Aſhes we had been wading in) we look'd back to take a Survey of the Way we had come, and as we look'd upon the rough Currents we had paſs'd along their Surfaces, which ſeem'd ſo-

very irregular when we were upon them) at that diſtance appear'd plainly to have form'd themſelves into a perfect natural watry Subſtance, now the Eye could take it in altogether; turning now towards the Plain we had juſt enter'd on, we ſaw it full of Smoke and Vapour, which at firſt we took to be all Smoke, but what we apprehended would be our greateſt Annoyance, prov'd ſomewhat of a Refreſhment to us, for it having rain'd that Morning the Heat of the Mountain rais'd the Wet into a Vapour, which allay'd the Strength of the ſulphureous Streams, for the Plain we were now on had abundance of Cracks or Chinks, through which a groſs Smoke roſe, in ſome of theſe we put Bits of Wood, and looking at them as we came back, found them half burnt; the Ground ſounded hollow under our Feet, and the Heat of it was ſuch that we perceiv'd it to a conſiderable Degree through our Boot Soles, tho' we were in ſo great a Heat ourſelves after our fatiguing March. Now the Thunderings, and Roarings we had heard in our Aſcent hither were redoubled, tho' we were not yet come within the Sight of the Mouth that gave them Vent, for we had ſtill another Aſcent to make, ſteeper than the firſt. This ſecond Story (if I may ſo call it) has been rais'd, and is continually inreaſing from the freſh Matter thrown out of the Bowels of the Mountain, ſince the old Mouth has been fill'd up. Thus is the Bulk of the Mountain continually enlarg'd on the Outſide, and the Hollow of Conſequence widen'd within. When we

we had with much Difficulty gain'd the Top of the ſecond Mount, we found the whole Face of the Ground cover'd over with the droſſy Subſtance abovemention'd of various Conſiſtences, and with Sulphur of a Thouſand different Colours, ſome of them extremely beautiful. When we had travell'd ſome time to and fro amongſt the Sulphur, Cinders, Droſs and Stones, we came within Sight of the rearing Mouth, and our Curioſity led us indeed full as near as was conſiſtent with Diſcretion, conſidering the Temper 'twas then in. Immediately before an Irruption we heard a tumultuous grumbling in the dreadful Cavern, then came out a thick black Smoke, which was immediately kindled into Globes of Fire, and this Streight ſucceeded by a furious Flame, and Vollies of Stones glowing hot, ſhot up into the Air, ſome fell down again into the Mouth, and one of the Smaller (about the bigneſs of a Man's Head) we found glowing at our Feet, we did not hear it fall through the vaſtneſs of the other Noiſe, for beſides the Bellowings and the Thunders, immediately upon the Exploſions, the Reſiſtance of the Air to the Volley of Stones, ſounded as tho' a Thouſand Sky-Rockets had been let off at once. When we had obſerv'd this extraordinary Sight a while, we thought it beſt for our Curioſity to give way to our Safety, for I think we might have been at leaſt as ſecure in a beſieg'd Citadel, we hobbl'd down the firſt Deſcent as faſt as poſſible and got to the Plain where we had put the Bits of Wood into the Cracks and found them

half burnt. Now our Deſcent was as eaſy as our Aſcent was difficult, by another way our Guide led us, being a perfect Rivulet of Sand and Aſhes that ran down along with us, all our Care now was to ſlacken our Motion as much as poſſible, for we were perfectly carried away with the Stream.

The *Neapolitans* are eaſieſt when they ſee the Mountain burning, for while it has that Vent, they are not ſo apprehenſive of thoſe terrible Earthquakes, which have frequently made ſuch Havock amongſt them. It burnt all the while we were at *Naples*; we could ſee the Smoak by Day, and the Flame by Night.

The Grotta del Cane.

From the ſame judicious Author, I ſhall likewiſe entertain my Reader with an Account of the famous *Grotta del Cane*, which all Travellers viſit, that go to *Naples*. 'The Bottom of it, he 'ſays, is flat, and out of it there ariſes a Va-'pour to the Height of about a Foot, which 'weaves and curls within itſelf, does not ſca-'ter, but keeps the Surface parallel to the 'Bottom; and tho' you ſtoop within the Place, 'keeping your Head above the weavy Surface, 'you perceive little or no Offence. The Dog, 'with which we ſaw the Trial made, as ſoon 'as he was laid down within it, begun with a 'Sort of Sneezing, then loll'd out his Tongue, 'and foam'd at the Mouth; his Eyes roll'd 'and grew dim, he panted much with a Sort 'of huſking Noiſe; then he went into Con-'vulſions, his Strugglings ſtill growing more 'languid by Degrees, till at laſt he lay in a

'Manner

'Manner as dead: Then they took him out 'and laid him upon the Graſs, not far off the 'Lake Side, where he was ſoon recover'd, 'and friſk'd about, as if nothing had been 'done to him. The pretended particular 'Qualities of the Lake, for recovering Ani-'mals that have been in the Grot, are cer-'tainly nothing; the Animals can't breathe 'within the Vapour; as ſoon as they are 'brought out of it into the Air, they begin 'to recover; when they are laid on the 'Ground they receive more Refreſhment, and 'more ſtill, perhaps, when laid with their 'Bodies in the Water, and their Heads on the 'Bank, as is ſometimes done; the Dog was 'in the Vapour about a Quarter of an Hour. 'A Viper and a Toad both ſeemed to preſent 'themſelves as Sacrifices to Philoſophy by Ac-'cident; we found them in our Way to the 'Grotto, and put them both in; each of theſe 'liv'd much about the ſame Time, which was 'about half an Hour; when they ſeem'd to be 'quite dead, we took them out, laid them 'upon the Graſs, but no Signs of Recovery. 'The Fellow at the Grotto ſhew'd us the 'uſual Experiment of lighted Torches, which, 'as ſoon as they were held within the Vapour, 'were immediately extinguiſh'd. A Fowl, 'they ſay, dies the ſooneſt of any Thing in 'in the Vapour.

Pauſilippus.

There is another famous Grotto, in the Way from *Naples* to *Puzzoli*, call'd *Pauſilippus*: This is a little ſteep Hill in the Road, through which the *Romans* dug a High-

Highway large enough for Carriages to paſs; 'tis a Rock undermin'd from one End to the other, and a Way running through it, as long and as broad as the *Mall* in St. *James*'s *Park*, that is, half a Mile in Length, and 18 Feet in Breadth; towards the Middle are two large Holes bor'd through the Rock, to let in the Light and freſh Air, and ſtill 'tis ſcarce poſſible to diſcern the Way through it, on Account of the Clouds of Duſt rais'd by the Carriages; inſomuch, that when two Carriages meet, they cry out to each other, To the Mountain, or To the Sea, that they may not fall foul of each other.

The Tarantula. Before we leave the *Neapolitan* Dominions, it will be proper, for the Benefit of the Curious, to give ſome Account of that dangerous Inſect, call'd a Tarantula which reſembles a Spider, but neither bites nor ſtings, but drops its Poiſon like Water on the Part it infects: The Perſon infected weeps, dances, vomits, trembles, laughs, grows pale, ſwoons away, and after a few Days Torment expires, if not aſſiſted in Time. Dr. *Veryard* ſays, 'There is no Remedy againſt 'the Venom but Muſick, nor will all Kind of 'Harmony do the Feat; but when the Patient 'hears a Tune, that ſuits with his Humour, 'he immediately expreſſes the utmoſt Satiſ-'faction, and falls a dancing with all his 'Might, till his Strength fails him, and the 'ſame Dance is repeated three or four Days 'together, till the Poiſon is expell'd. I know, 'ſays he, that ſeveral eminent Men have queſ-

'tion'd

'tion'd the Truth of this, as I did, till I was 'put out of all Doubt by ſeveral Perſons of 'unqueſtionable Credit, who had been Eye-'Witneſſes of what I here write.

Sicily, one of the chief Iſlands belonging to *Italy* (and under the ſame Government with *Naples*) take this brief Account of. It is reckon'd 170 Miles in Length, and 100 in Breadth at the broadeſt; 'tis very warm, but healthful, being refreſh'd with cool Breezes from the Sea and Mountains. One of theſe Mountains is the noted Mount *Etna*, which has been as remarkable as Mount *Vesuvius* before deſcribed, for Eruptions of liquid Fire. *Sicily.*

Meſſina is one of its chief Cities, and has a large ſecure Harbour. The *Italian* Proverb relating to this City is, *That they have Duſt, Fleas, and Whores in Abundance.* The City is not ſtrong, but the Caſtle is able to make ſome Defence: It is a populous trading Place. *Meſſina.*

Palermo is another Place of Note in this Iſland, and has alſo a good Harbour, and a brisk Trade. It is the uſual Seat of the Viceroy, but is a Place of no great Strength, but very ſubject to Earthquakes, of which they had a terrible one in 1726. *Palermo.*

Syracuſa is another conſiderable City ſubject to the ſame Misfortune, occaſioned by the terrible Vulcano, Mount *Etna*: The Produce of the Iſland is much the ſame with that of *Naples*, only with greater Abundance. *Syracuſa.*

FRANCE.

FRANCE.

Situation.

FRANCE is bounded by the *Britiſh* Channel, and the *Netherlands* N. by *Germany*, *Switzerland*, *Savoy*, and *Italy* E. by the *Mediterranean* and *Spain* S. and by the *Atlantick* or *Weſtern* Ocean W. extending from the 42 to the 51 Deg. of N. Lat. and taking up above 11 Deg. of Lon. the moſt Eaſterly part of *Provence* lying 7 Deg. Eaſtward of *London*, and the moſt Weſterly part of *Bretagne*, 4 Deg. odd Minutes Weſtward. Were it not for the Province of *Bretagne*, which ſtretches above 100 Miles farther into the Ocean than any other Part of the Kingdom, the Form would be almoſt ſquare, and the Breadth and Length pretty near equal, *viz.* about 540 Miles, but making Allowances for Hills and Vallies 'tis 600 Miles over either way.

The Air. The Air is temperate, pretty equally exempted from the Extremities of Heat and Cold, which happy Situation occaſions a great Plenty of all Things deſirable in Life, as Corn, Wine, Oil, Flax, *&c.* but the Northern Provinces are much colder in Winter than in *England*, ſo that the Poor therein under-

undergoes much greater Hardſhips in a ſevere Seaſon than they do in *England*. In one reſpect *France* has the Advantage of any Kingdom in *Europe*, and that is in the Seas that border upon it: It is alſo well water'd with Navigable Rivers. The *Alps* divide it from *Italy*, and the *Pyrenees* from *Spain*.

Perſons Genius, &c.

The *French* as to their Perſons are generally of a lower Stature than their Neighbours of *Germany* or *Holland*, and of a much ſlighter Make, but nimble, active and well proportion'd, their Hair and Eyes for the moſt part black, and their Complexions brown. They are merry and ſprightly in their Temper, familiar and acquainted at firſt Sight, but exceſſive vain and talkative, for if a *Frenchman* talks of his own Country to Foreigners, he aſſerts it to be the fineſt Kingdom in the World, the Fertility of the Soil, and Clemency of the Air, is no where to be paralell'd, their Laws and Goverment the beſt that ever were inſtituted, and their Prince the greateſt Monarch in Univerſe, Arts and Sciences are there at the higheſt Pitch. And this Vanity appears in every Thing. In their Inſcriptions on their Palaces, Statues, &c. there being this modeſt one under the Statue of *Lewis* XIV. *Viro Immortali*. It alſo makes them more extravagant in their Dreſs, than in their Eating and Drinking. It has been obſerv'd in *Flanders* during the late War, that a *French* Officer cover'd with Gold Lace, ſhall Dine upon a Diſh of Soop and Herbs, when an *Engliſh* Officer of the ſame Rank, ſhall ſpend

ſpend Three or Four Shillings at an Ordinary And this brings me to enquire into their Diet. 'Tis certain that the *French* do not eat that Quantity of Fleſh that we do, nor do they often Dreſs it in the ſame Manner, Soups, Fricaſies, Ragouts, and Haſhes are prefer'd before whole Joints boil'd or roaſted, they chooſe to keep their Fleſh alſo ſo long before 'tis dreſs'd, that 'tis ſo very tender as to make an *Engliſhman* think it fit only for the Dunghill. They have a great Variety of Wines, which are their ordinary Drink, and is ſuppos'd to contribute to their Vivacity, which in its turn contribute to the Freedoms they allow their Women, ſo that you may court a *Frenchman's* Wife before his Face without his being jealous, the Women indeed are ſo uſed to Freedom, that they are not at all ſurpriz'd if you find them doing the Offices of Nature. The Nobility and Gentry of *France* never apply themſelves to Trade, or Merchandize, but there are other ways of making their Fortunes more ſuitable to their Genius, *viz.* the Church and the Army. Their Military Skill it muſt be acknowledg'd is very great, there being no People who Attack or Defend a Place better than they do.

Paris. *Paris*, the Metropolis of this Kingdom, is of a circular Form and divided by the River *Seine*, almoſt into two equal Parts, being Situated in 48 Deg. 50 M. being about 200 Miles diſtant from *London*. The Air is ſomewhat groſs but generally eſteem'd healthful, it is near 18 Miles about as the *French* Au-thors ſay, however Travellers agree that 'tis not

not ſo big as *London*, and the Bills of Mortality ſhew it not ſo populous. Their Houſes are generally built of hewn Stone, five or ſix Stories high, with Saſh Windows. The Royal Palaces therein are four, *viz.* The *Old Palace*, the Louvre, the *Tuilleries*, and the *Palace Royal*. The *Old Palace* ſerves like *Weſtminſter-Hall* for a kind of Exchange, where Milliners, Perfumers, Bookſellers, *&c.* keep their Shops, as well as to accommodate the Courts of Juſtice. The *Louvre* is ſituated in that Part of *Paris*, call'd the Town, but was never finiſh'd according to the original Deſigns, nor never will now *Verſailles* is built. Our *London Bethlehem* was built from the Eaſt Front of the *Louvre*. The *Tuilleries* is another fine Palace, or as ſome will have it, is Part of the *Louvre*, becauſe join'd to it by a long Gallery, the Front of the *Tuilleries* is 326 Yards long, having on the one Side, three fine Courts, and on the other beautiful Gardens, and here it is the Quality walk in fine Evenings, as they do in the Mall at *London*. The Terras which runs parallel to the River *Seine*, is eſteem'd one of the greateſt Ornaments to theſe Gardens, being 560 Yards long, and 28 broad, planted with Trees, from whence there's an admirable Proſpect of the Town, the River, and the adjacent Country. The *Palace Royal* ſtands not far from the *Louvre*, built by Cardinal *Richelieu*, and given by him to *Lewis* the XIII: 'Tis but plain without, but fine Apartments within; but that, for which 'tis moſt admired, is a Gallery wherein moſt of the *Palaces.*

illuſtrious Perſonages, that *France* has produc'd, are drawn by the greateſt Hands.

Notre Dame Church. Their great Church, or Cathedral of *Notre Dame*, is ſituated on a little Iſland on the *Seine*, and is a majeſtick old Gothick Structure: The greateſt Curioſity in this Church is the High-Altar, compos'd of the fineſt *Egyptian* Marble; there is an Image of the Virgin in a ſitting Poſture at the Foot of the Croſs, with a dead Chriſt on her Knees: On the Right-hand is the Figure of *Lewis* the XIII. on his Knees, cloath'd in his Royal Robes, offering his Crown and Scepter to the Virgin; and on the other, *Lewis* the XIV. in the ſame Poſture. The *Hoſpitals.* Hoſpitals in *Paris* are about 30 in Number, ſome for poor old infirm People, ſome for Foundlings, ſome for Orphans; others for mad People, Blind, Vagrants, and Incurables; of which the four chief are thoſe call'd The *Hoſpital-General*, The *Hotel Dieu*, The *Hoſpital of Charity*, and the *Hotel Royal des Invalides*. The *Hoſpital-General* is a vaſt Pile of Building, containing ſix diſtinct Houſes, one for poor old Women and Girls; another for poor Families, and foundling Children; the others for poor Women ſent to Lie in, Beggars, Vagrants, *&c.* In all the ſix, 'tis ſaid, there are frequently ten thouſand People. The *Hotel Dieu* is the oldeſt Hoſpital in *Paris*, and entertains all People that come thither, whether Natives or Foreigners, whereupon 'tis often too much crowded; the Number taken care of in this is often about two Thouſand.

The

The *Hotel Royal des Invalides* is for wounded and infirm Soldiers, and is much the moſt magnificent, being compos'd of five handſome Quadrangles built of hewn Stone, of which the middle one is the largeſt; they are ſurrounded with Piazza's and Galleries over them, which makes a very noble Appearance: In the Hall, where the Soldiers eat, are painted all the famous Battles and Sieges, which have been of late Years. There are uſually entertain'd in this Hoſpital 200 Officers, and 3000 common Soldiers; the Officers lie two in a Chamber, and the common Soldiers ſix; but each have a ſeparate Bed. A late Author ſays, *Paris* contains 22,000 Houſes, many of which ſeven Stories high; 52 Pariſhes, 134 Monaſteries, of which 56 Friars, and 78 Nuns; 979 Streets, more than 14,000 Coaches, and 7 or 800,000 Perſons. The Civil Government of *Paris* is diſtributed amongſt ſeveral Courts of Juſtices, of which the higheſt is the Parliament, which is divided into nine Chambers or Houſes, which have their reſpective Branches of Buſineſs: Their principal Manufactures are Gold and Silver Stuffs, wrought Silks, Velvets, Gold and Silver Lace, Ribbons, Tapeſtry, Linnens, and Glaſs.

Verſailles is about 11 *Engliſh* Miles from *Paris*, on an Eminence in the Midſt of a Valley. Before *Lewis* the XIV. neither the Town nor the Palace had any Thing to recommend them, being only a Hunting-Seat before; but there are now three noble Avenues to the Palace, leading from ſo *Verſailles.*

many Towns. The middle Walk of the grand Avenue is 50 Yards wide, and each of thoſe on the Side of it 20. At the upper End of it, on the Right and Left are the Stables, in Form of a Creſcent, ſo magnificently built, that few Royal Palaces excel them; in which the King has 500 Horſes, the fineſt the World can furniſh him with: From the Parade you paſs into the firſt Court, through an Iron Palliſade, in which are Offices for Miniſters of State; then you aſcend three Steps, and paſs an Iron Gate, adorn'd with Trophies, to the ſecond Court, which is ſomewhat leſs than the firſt, in which is a noble Fountain in the Middle, and magnificent Buildings in the Wings: Then you paſs into a third, ſtill leſs than the ſecond, to which you aſcend by five Steps; this Court is pav'd with black and white Marble, and has a Marble Baſon and Fountain in the Middle, and is terminated by a noble Pile of Buildings, which, with the Wings, conſtitute the Royal Apartments. The principal Stair-caſe therein is ten Yards wide, and conſiſts of the fineſt Marble that could be procur'd. The Grand Apartment conſiſts of a long Succeſſion of large lofty Rooms exquiſitely furniſh'd, where are Bedſteads and Tables of maſſy Silver, or more valuable Materials. In the Cabinet of Rarities, are an infinite Number of Curioſities in Agate, Cryſtal, and precious Stones, Medals, Coins, and other Antiquities, with ſeveral admirable Paintings. The Gallery, eſteem'd the fineſt in *Europe*, is 72 Yards long, and 14 broad, having 17 Win-

Windows towards the Gardens, from whence there is a moſt delightful Proſpect. The Cielings contain the Battles in the late King's Reign; the fineſt Front is next the Gardens, on which Side there is a magnificent Portico, ſupported by Marble Pillars, and floor'd with the ſame, 100 Yards long, and the Gardens themſelves not to be parallell'd; all the beautiful Models, that *Italy*, or the World affords, were conſider'd to make theſe compleat: The Water-works eſpecially, are inimitable; here Marble and Copper Statues ſpout up Water in different Forms, which falls into Baſons of excellent Workmanſhip. The Fountain of the Pyramid, the Caſcades, the Water Alley, the Water Bower, the Triumphal Arch, the Pavilion Fountain, the Theatre, and *Apollo*'s Baſon are ſo exquiſite, that nothing but a View can raiſe an adequate Idea of their various Beauties. The Groves, Grotto's, Labyrinth, and Orangery are all finely contriv'd; the great Canal is 1600 Yards long, and 64 broad, on which there are ſeveral Yatchts and Galleys; towards the Middle there is another that croſſes it, at the End of which is the Menagery, well ſtock'd with all Manner of wild Beaſts, and other exotick Animals; and on the other, the beautiful little Palace of *Trianon*. The Water which ſupplies theſe Works, is brought from the *Seine*, which is a League and half Diſtance; 'tis carried to an Aqueduct of 36 Arches, on the Top of a Hill, by a prodigious Machine, which coſts twenty-five Thou-

Water works.

ſand Pounds Sterling *per Annum*, to keep it in Repair; the Fountains never play but upon ſome extraordinary Occaſion, it being every Time a very great Expence.

Government. The Legiſlative, as well as the Executive Power in *France*, is veſted wholly in the King; his Edicts have the Force of Acts of Parliament with us, and he appoints the Judges, and other Officers, that are to put them in Execution.

The King has his Intendants in every Government in the Kingdom, who are veſted with an almoſt unlimited Authority; the Courts of Parliament are 15 in Number, *viz.* that of *Paris*, *Tholouſe*, *Rouen*, *Grenoble*, *Bourdeaux*, *Dijon*, *Aix*, *Rennes*, *Pau*, *Beſanſon*, *Metz*, *Dowa*, *Perpignan*, *Arras*, and *Alſace*; theſe conſiſt of a certain Number of Preſidents and inferior Judges, who purchaſe their Places either of the Crown, or of thoſe poſſeſs'd of them, they being for Life, unleſs they are found guilty of ſome notorious Crime in the Exerciſe of their Office. The Parliament of *Paris* is much the moſt conſiderable in the Kingdom, for hither the King frequently comes in Perſon, and here his Royal Edicts are recorded and promulg'd, till when they have not the Force of Laws, but they muſt not diſpute about the Merits of them. This Parliament is compos'd of the Princes of the Blood, Dukes, and Peers of *France*, beſides the ordinary Judges, and takes Cognizance of all Offences committed by Peers, where the Court does not interpoſe. The Princes of the

the Blood have their Seat and Voice there at the Age of 15, and the Peers at 25; with this Difference, that the Princes of the Blood enter as of Right, but the Peers cannot ſit there till they have taken an Oath of Fidelity, and ſworn to do Juſtice to Poor and Rich, to obſerve the Rules of Court, and to keep their Deliberations ſecret. This Parliament conſiſts of ten chief Preſidents, ſome honorary Counſellors or Judges, four Maſters of Requeſt of the Houſhold, twenty Preſidents, *a Mortier*, call'd ſo from the Faſhion of their Caps, and 232 Sollicitors-General, Regiſters, Notaries, Secretaries, *&c.* Theſe Members are diſtributed into, *firſt*, the Grand Chamber; *2dly*, Five Chambers of Inqueſts; *3dly*, Two of Requeſts. Beſides theſe there is another, call'd the *Tournelle*, which takes Cognizance of criminal Matters, where the Nobility are not concern'd, for theſe are try'd in the Grand Chamber. In the Chambers of Inqueſts Depoſitions of Witneſſes are taken, and the Proceedings are by way of Bill and Anſwer, as in the Court of Chancery in *England*. The Chambers of Requeſt take Cognizance of Cauſes relating to privileged Perſons. The reſt of the Parliaments have much the ſame Diſtribution, only they are excluded from taking Cognizance of any Cauſes which relate to the Crown, or the Peers of the Realm: The King's Edicts are alſo regiſter'd in theſe Parliaments, before they have the Force of Laws in their ſeveral Diſtricts.

The

The Civil Law generally prevails in *France*, beſides which every Province has its particular Cuſtoms, but the King's Edicts, Ordinances, Declarations, and Arreſts, (for by all theſe Names are their Acts of State call'd) repeal or alter any of them. Beſides the Courts, and Officers of Juſtice above mention'd, the Kingdom is divided into 25 Generalities, every one whereof has an Intendant, on whom the King ſeems to rely for the due Adminiſtration of Juſtice, both Civil and Criminal, and the ordering his Financies and Revenues, and to whom all other Officers are in a manner ſubordinate.

Revenue. The Taxes uſually levied in *France*, are the Taille or Land-Tax, the Taillon, the Subſtance Money, the Aids, and the Gabelles. As to the manner of levying the Land-Tax, after the King has determin'd what Sum he will raiſe, an Order is iſſued to every Generality what Part of it ſhall be there rais'd, then that Intendant in the moſt equitable manner like our Commiſſioners, appoint every Pariſh its Share. The Nobility, and Clergy are exempt from this Tax, as are alſo the Burgeſſes of *Paris*, and ſome other Free-Cities. The Taillon was eſtabliſh'd in 1549, for augmenting the Soldiers Pay, and is payable by the ſame Perſons as the Taille, of which 'tis about one Third. The Subſiſtance was firſt levied by *Lewis* XIV. for the Subſiſtance of his Armies in their Winter Quarters, and is paid in the ſame manner as the Taille. The Aids are all Duties and Cuſtoms on Goods and Mer-

Meachandize, except Salt. The Gabels are the Taxes ariſing from Salt, the Farmers of the Gabels are oblig'd to buy their Salt at the Salt-pits, at a certain Price, and carry it to the Store-Houſes eſtabliſh'd by the King, where it is deliver'd out to the People; there is one of theſe Houſes in almoſt every great Town, which have Directors, and other Officers belonging to it, who are Judges of all Offences relating to Salt, and examine if every Family take ſuch a Quantity of Salt annually as is preſcrib'd them by the Government. The other Taxes are the Poll-Tax. Another Tax has alſo been levied of late Years, from which neither the Nobility or Clergy are exempted, which is called the 50th Penny, or 50th part of the Produce of the Earth. The Tenths, and free Gifts of the Clergy, amounts alſo to a very conſiderable Sum, they being poſſeſs'd of a third part of the Lands of the Kingdom. Beſides theſe a large Revenue ariſes from Crown-Lands, Woods, Fee-farm Rents, Forfeitures, Fines &c. all which are computed to amount to fifteen Millions Sterling a Year.

Religion.

The Eſtabliſh'd Religion in *France*, is well known to be the Roman Catholick, but the Gallican Church pretends to enjoy greater Liberties and Privileges, and to be leſs ſubject to the See of *Rome*, than any other State of that Communion. However the Jeſuits there keep up a very great Party for the Intereſt of *Rome*. All Spiritual Cauſes are Cognizable in their Eccleſiaſtical Courts, for any Caſe whatſoever, provided they are not mix'd

mix'd with Temporal Matters, and all Temporal Matters are Subject to Lay-Juriſdiction. The Privileges of the Clergy are. *1ſt.* They can't be brought before any Lay-Juriſdiction for perſonal Matters, ſo on the contrary, they can't bring Lay-men before their Eccleſiaſtical Courts for any Cauſe whatſoever, and in real and mixt Actions the Clergy themſelves muſt try their Cauſes in the Civil Courts. *2dly*, They are exempt from the Tailles. *3dly*, Neither their Moveables employ'd in Divine Service nor their Books can be ſeiz'd. *4thly*, In Criminal Caſes they may if they deſire it, be tried before the Grand-Chamber. *5thly*, A Prieſt if he is to be Executed for any Crime, muſt firſt be degraded *6thly*. They are exempted from Quartering Soldiers. *7thly*. Their Perſons can't be taken in Execution in Civil Actions.

The King nominates to all Biſhopricks, Abbies, *&c.* then the Pope ſends his Bulls of Conſecration. The Crown ſeizes the Temporalities of all Arch-Biſhopricks and Biſhopricks, which is here call'd the Regal, and the King frequently grants Penſions to Laymen out of Biſhopricks.

SPAIN.

Situation.

SPAIN, including *Portugal* (once a Province of it) is the moſt Weſtern Part of the Continent of *Europe*, being bounded by the Sea, call'd the Bay of *Biſcay*, N. by the *Pyrenean* Mountains and *Mediterranean* Sea E. by the ſame Sea and *Atlantick* Ocean S. and by the ſame Ocean W. extending from the 36 to the 44 Deg. of N. Lat. and taking up 13 Deg. of Lon. ſo that its Breadth from N. to S. in a direct Line is exactly 490 Miles, and its Length from E. to W. about 680. The form of it is generally ſaid to reſemble an Ox's Hide ſpread.

Air. They generally breathe in *Spain* a pure dry Air, hot, but exceedingly healthful; indeed upon their Mountains it is exceeding cold in Winter, it rarely rains in moſt Part of this Country but in Spring and Autumn, the Heavens are ſerene, and the Sun ſeldom intercepted. The Winter is ſo moderate in the Vallies that they have very little occaſion for Fires nine Months in the Year. Snow is hardly ever ſeen but near the Mountains. The Fields are covered with Flowers, and odoriferous

ſerous Herbs, at the Time that we are lock'd up in Froſt; but in *June*, *July*, and *Auguſt* the Heats are inſupportable to Foreigners, the Sun then has ſuch a Power that many of their ſmall Rivers are entirely dried up, and the Roads inſufferably duſty, and what adds to the Heat, the Air is ſo calm that there is not the leaſt Breath of Wind, but very rarely, thoſe who live by the Mountains or Sea Coaſts, are often bleſt with refreſhing Breezes. The Face of the Country is rough and uneven, encumber'd with Abundance of high Mountains, amongſt theſe the *Pyrenees* have been always the moſt celebrated, nor are they inferior to the *Alps*; they ſeparate *France* from *Spain*.

As to the Produce of this Country, their Mountains are generally cover'd with Oaks, Firr-Trees, and other excellent Timbers, and the lower Parts with Graſs and variety of ſweet Herbs, on which feed large Flocks of Sheep and Goats, the Wool of the former eſteem'd the fineſt in *Europe*, and without a mixture of which, the moſt valuable Cloths can't be made. The *Spaniſh* Wheat is excellent; they have Plenty of Barley, which is the Food of their Horſes and Mules, having ſcarce any Oats. They have rich Wines in great Plenty, and abound in Oranges, Lemmons, Citrons, Prunes, Raiſins, Olives, Figs, Capers, Cheſnuts, Pomegranets, and Almonds; their Oil, Wax, and Honey, is as good as any in *Europe*. There is ſo much Silk grews in *Spain*, that 'tis ſaid to employ a Million of People in feeding, gathering, and curing the Worms; Spinning,

Weaving

Weaving, and other Manufactures of Silk and Velvet. Some Parts produce Flax, Hemp, Cotton, Sugar Saffron, Pitch and Rosin. As to their Animals, their Horses have always been esteem'd for their Swiftness, as their Mules for being sure-footed and strong, and are therefore generally used for Travelling in this Country. Wild Hogs, Deer, Rabbits, Hares, Fowls, and all manner of Game, are here in great plenty, and the Seas which surround them well stock'd with Fish

Persons, Dress, &c.

The *Spanish* Men are generally tall, and well made but few of them corpulent, their Complexions swarthy, and Hair black, their Features just with brisk sparkling Eyes, they shave their Beards, leaving long Mustachio's on their upper Lip. The Women generally small and slender, and value themselves much on their little Feet, fine Hands and Arms, and take abundance of pains to prevent their Breasts growing out of Size, by binding Plates of Lead upon them. The Men who pretend to Dress, part their Hair, and tie it behind with a Ribbon, their Habits are generally a fine Shirt, a short Waistcoat and Breeches, close to their Thighs, with fine black Stockings. Every Peasant almost has a monstrous long Sword on one side, and a Dagger on the other, the Collars of their Waistcoats are cover'd with a kind of Ruff, and over all throw a short Cloak, but in such a manner as to have their right Hand at Liberty. The Ladies lay on their Paint very thick, and are not asham'd of it;

they Dreſs in their Hair, wear Stays and Fardingales, their Coats are ſo long that they trail upon the Ground to hide their Feet, for thoſe they hide as carefully as the reſt of their hidden Beauties; when they go abroad they wear Pattens of that height as to make them appear half a foot taller then they are, and a Vail which covers them from Head to Foot. The Ladies have moſt of them ſeveral Sorts of Jewels on the top of their Stays; Necklaces are not much worn, but wear abundance of Bracelets on their Arms, and Rings on their Fingers, and ſuch weighty Pendants in their Ears as ſtretches them to an uncommon Length, their *Agnus Dei*'s and other little Images may be alſo reckon'd part of their Dreſs, both in Men and Women. They do every Thing with great Deliberation, even their Pace is ſo exceeding ſlow that at a little Diſtance 'tis hard to know whether they move or no, and in ſhort the Air and Mien of this People is the very reverſe of the *French*.

Genius. The *Spaniards* are generally Men of a piercing Wit, and fine Genius, but very little improv'd by Study, or Converſation, for want of Schools and Academies, where the Sciences are taught in the modern Way. They are ſaid to be Generous, Magnificent, Liberal, Delicate in point of Honour, ſincere Friends, agreeable Companions, Grave in Diſcourſe, true to their Words, great Enemies to Lying, and extremely temperate in Eating and Drinking. As to their Veracity, take this Inſtance amongſt many. A Gentleman

man who had kill'd another in a Duel, fled into the Houſe of a noble Lady, and begg'd her Protection againſt the Officers of Juſtice that were in Purſuit of him, the Lady upon his earneſt entreaty promis'd to conceal him, and ſhe had no ſooner hid him in a private Place, but the Officers enter'd her Houſe, and having ſearch'd as they thought every Part of it without finding him, went about their Buſineſs, not long after the only Son of the Lady was brought home dead, who was the Perſon kill'd by the Perſon ſhe had conceal'd, however ſuch was her regard to her Word and Honour, that ſhe gave the Offender an Opportunity of eſcaping from her Houſe in the Dark, letting him know at the ſame time, that now ſhe had perform'd her Promiſe to him, he muſt expect to be proſecuted with the utmoſt Vengeance, and that ſhe ſhould leave no Place unſought, in order to bring him to Juſtice.

Devout.

The *Spaniards* are very devout, which the Clergy have converted into the groſſeſt Superſtition towards themſelves, paying them a Sort of Worſhip, kiſſing the very Hem of their Garments. They are alſo great Admirers of the Ladies, a well bred Man often approaching them on his Knee, kiſſing their Hands inſtead of their Lips, and if they have a Watch, a Ring, or any other valuable Toy, if the Lady commends it, ſhe muſt alſo accept of it too. But none are ſuch Tyrants as their Big-belly'd Women, who command every Thing they

Admirers of Ladies.

think fit to long for, even a Prince would be thought a Brute to deny them any thing.

Pride. Because the *Spaniards* do not Travel much in general, they have so high an Opinion of their own Country, as to esteem it a *Terrestrial Paradise*, in so much that one of their Preachers in a Lent Sermon, observ'd, that if the *Pyrenean* Mountains had not interpos'd, when the Devil shew'd our Saviour the Kingdoms of the World, which prevented his seeing *Spain*, otherwise he had probably been overcome by the Temptation. The *Spaniards* are said to be very Lazy, and very Revengeful, for when a Gentleman thinks himself affronted, he hires his Bravoes privately to destroy his Enemy, and don't think himself oblig'd to hazard his own Person in a Duel

Manner of Living. They Eat but little Beef in *Spain*, but their Mutton and Goats-flesh are good. The common People live chiefly upon Bread, Wine, Peas and Beans, and other Fruit, Flesh is very seldom in their Houses, nor in their Cooks Shops, tho' here the Servants of People of Quality usually Dine and Sup, for there is no more Victuals dress't in their Lord's Houses than will serve the Master, his Wife and Children, which is the Reason that when an Entertainment is made, the Servants are ready to snatch the Meat out of the Dishes as they are going to the Table, and some they say have Locks to their Pots and Stew-Pans, to prevent the Servants running away with the Victuals before it be dress'd. At Dinner the Master of the Family set down in a Chair, but the

the Women and Children ſet croſs-legg'd like *Turks*, and eat upon a Carpet ſpread on the Floor. When Dinner is over they Sleep 'till Two in the Winter, and 'till Four in the Summer, all which time the Shops are ſhut, ſo that you meet no body at that Time in the Streets, but (as one obſerved) *Frenchmen* and Dogs. The Evening here is ſpent as in other Countries in taking the Air, and in making Viſits, the Men go to the Places of Rendezvous in the open Air, and ſome to the Play-Houſes, where if there be any Ladies, there's a Lettice before them, ſo as not to be ſeen, which makes them make Viſits more frequently one to another. They do not Kiſs at Meeting, but only ſhake Hands. In their Converſation if they ſpeak of the Abſent, 'tis ſeldom to their Diſadvantage. They treat generally with dry'd Sweet Meats, which to carry away in their Handkerchiefs is not look'd upon as indecent. Their Plays and Opera's 'tis univerſal agreed, are wretched Entertainments; but one thing remarkable in them, is, that when the *Ave* Bell rings (as it conſtantly does at ſix in the Evening) all the Actors as well as the Audience, fall down on their Knees, and having ſpent ſome Minutes in their Devotions, the Entertainment goes on. But of all the *Spaniſh* Entertainments (what is peculiar to them) is their Bull-Feaſts. *Bull-Feaſts.* At that Time, which is commonly on ſome extraordinary Occaſion, the *Placa Major*, a great Square in *Madrid*, is the Place in that City where 'tis perform'd, at which

time the Square is cover'd with Sand, and ſurrounded with a ſtrong Barricade ſix Foot high, the Balconies are all cover'd with Velvet or Tapeſtry for the Reception of the Quality, who come to ſee the Engagement, the King's is diſtinguiſh'd by proper Decorations and a Canopy over it, under the Balconies are Scaffolds erected for the Populace, except under the King's where the Guards ſtand. The Ladies on theſe Occaſions, appear without their Veils, and are cover'd with Diamonds from Head to Foot, making a very dazling Appearance when the Sun ſhines bright. Firſt come in the Alguazils or City Officers richly Dreſt, who introduce the Knights, who are to engage with the Bull, and when they have obtained Leave of the King ſo to do, with a Wiſh of good Succeſs and the loud Shouts of the People, then having ſaluted the Ladies of their Acquaintance, they diſmiſs all their Attendance except two Footmen for each Cavalier, who carry their Launces and keep cloſe to their reſpective Maſters; and at the ſame time enter ſeveral robuſt Fellows, had from ſeveral Parts of the Kingdom, who engage the Buils on Foot. Then the Alguazils having received the Keys of the Stables from the King, let out a Bull, and then make their eſcape as faſt as their Horſes will carry them, for their Buſineſs is not to fight; the Bull no ſooner comes into the Square, but the young Fellows on Foot throw their Darts at him, which ſticking in his Fleſh make him Rage and Stamp, threatning Deſtruction to every Thing in his way

way, then one of the Cavaliers approaching him with his Launce, the Bull at him with all his Fury, whoſe Buſineſs is dexterouſly to avoid, and wound him, and if he breaks his Launce, his Footman immediately ſupplies him with another. As ſoon as the Bull is kill'd, the Alguazils drag him off with Mules and let out another. It ſeems if the Bull get any Advantage of the Knight by wounding his Horſe, or breaking his Launce, he is oblig'd to give the Bull a Wound before he quits the Field, tho' he loſe his Life in the Attempt. 'Tis almoſt incredible to think with what Dexterity the Combatants manage their Horſes and Arms keeping within a Foot of the Beaſts almoſt an Hour together. Theſe Entertainments are not ſo frequent in this King's Reign as formerly.

Government.

As the King of *Spain*'s Dominions are the largeſt, ſo his Prerogatives are as great as any Prince's in the World. He is an abſolute Monarch, his Word is a Law, and he can Diſpoſe of every Thing according to his Pleaſure, without taking Advice of any Man, or body of Men, for the Cortes are now only aſſembled on particular Occaſions, as taking the Oaths to the Prince of *Auſturias*, and the like. The Crown of *Spain* is Hereditary, and deſcends to Females in failure of Males. However tho' the King is Abſolute, yet he takes an Oath at his Inauguration, (for he is not Crown'd) to maintain the Rights and Privileges of his Subjects, and the Cortes are aſſembled on this Occaſion to acknowledge him their Sovereign. He, though

though Abſolute, has his Councils, as *1ſt.* The Cabinet Council. *2dly.* The Council of State. *3dly*, The Council of War. *4thly*, the Council of the Indies. *5thly*, the Council of Finances, *&c.* The Cabinet Council conſiſts of the Principal Secretary of State, and Five or Six more of the Kings Nomination, which determines all Affairs of Government both at Home and Abroad. Their Government is by Viceroy's, and Captain-Generals, between whom there ſeem to be no difference but that one Command, what have the Title of a Kingdom, and the other that of a Province; theſe have under them, for Cities, a Corrigidor for chief Magiſtrate, and Towns that are not Cities, Alcaids, or Bailiffs.

Titles of the Royal Family, &c. The eldeſt Son of *Spain* is call'd *Prince of Aſturias*, the youngeſt Sons *Infants*, and the Daughters *Infanta's*; unleſs there be but one Daughter, and no Son, and then ſhe is call'd *Infant*, as a Male. Tho' amongſt the Titles of the Nobility there are Dukes, Marquiſſes, and Counts, yet thoſe that are ſtil'd Grandees are moſt honourable, whether they be Dukes, Marquiſſes, or Counts, for there are many of every Degree, that are not Grandees. Of theſe there are three Sorts; *1ſt*, Thoſe who have that Honour only for Life. *2dly*, Thoſe, whoſe Grant is for them and their Iſſue, which if they be only Females, their Husbands are Grandees in their Wive's Right. *3dly*, Thoſe by Inheritance Time immemorable. They are alſo thus farther diſtinguiſh'd; one Claſs are cover'd

before

before they ſpeak to the King; a Second don't cover till after they have ſpoke; and the Third not till they have receiv'd their Anſwer: But notwithſtanding this Right to be cover'd before the King, if one ſhould put on his Hat before his Majeſty bid him, he would make him ſenſible of his Error.

Military Power.

As to their Military Power, the preſent King, *Philip* the Vth, hath made it much more conſiderable, than it has been of a long Time paſt; for tho' there is no Kingdom on the Continent better defended by Nature than this, being ſurrounded by the Sea on three Sides, and the Fourth towards *France* by the *Pyrenees*, yet no Country has lain more expos'd to the Inſults of its Neighbours for many Years, through the ill Conduct of its Princes, but now it begins to make a Figure again in *Europe*, for they are now ſaid to have an Army of 30 or 40,000 Men, and a Fleet of 30 Men of War of the Line.

Revenues.

The King's Revenues ariſe from the Cuſtoms and Duties laid on all Goods, Imported and Exported. From the Rents of all Houſes in *Madrid*, the firſt Floor of which belongs to the King. By a general Exciſe upon Eatables. From a Subſidy paid by the Clergy. By a Tax laid upon all People beneath the Degree of a Nobleman. By a Fifth of all Gold and Silver, Copper, Lead, Iron, Quickſilver, dug out of the Mines, and alſo of Emeralds and other precious Stones. And from the Indulto, or Duty paid to the Crown

Crown for all Treasure and Merchandize imported from *America &c.* yet there is from all these Ways of raising Money said to come into the Treasury clearly not above five Millions Sterling a Year.

Large Extent of Dominions. Of all the Powers in *Europe*, 'tis observ'd none are possess'd of such vast Territories, and so well situated for Foreign Trade as the *Spaniards*, the Produce of their Soil is as rich and fruitful as that of any other Nation, if it were cultivated. Their Wool and Silk admirably fine, and the *Pyrenean* Mountains furnish Wood and Iron sufficient to cover the Sea with Ships. Their Settlements in *America*, furnish them with prodigeous Quantities of Gold, Silver, Silk, Cotten, Cochineal and precious Stones. But notwithstanding, the fine Wool and Silk is unwrought, and they import the Manufactures made of it from *England*, *France*, *Italy*, or *Holland*, and the Galleons, sent to *America*, are loaden with the Produce of these Countries, so that they are little more than Factors for them, and accordly most of the Plate that is brought from thence in return, is distributed to Foreigners, so that unless they improve their Foreign Commerce, and export their own Produce, an *English* or a *Dutch* Squadron will be too hard for their whole Fleet.

Madrid. *Madrid* is reckon'd the Metropolis of *Spain*, but has not been so above 150 Years, when the Kings began to make it the Seat of their Government: It is situated in 40 Deg. 25 M. N. Lat. in the Midst of a large

large ſandy Plain, ſurrounded with Mountains, at about eight Miles Diſtance; 'tis on of the barreneſt Spots in the whole Kingdom, affording ſcarce any Trees or Herbage. The Town (for 'tis not ſtrictly ſpeaking a City) is near 8 Miles about, and has neither Walls, nor Fortifications to defend it. The *Placa Major*, where the Bull-Feaſts are celebrated, is 434 Feet long, and 334 Feet broad, ſurrounded by 136 ſtately Houſes, and very uniformly built, five Stories high, with a Balcony to each Story, ſuſtain'd by Pillars, and Pilaſters with Arches; they are by the chief Traders inhabited. Their Houſes are generally built with Brick, but their Lattice Windows take away from their Beauty. They aſſign two Reaſons for not glazing them; one, for the Women's looking into the Street, and not being ſeen; and the other, that Glaſs in this Country makes them too hot. Building is here exceſſive dear, the Materials being brought from diſtant Places, for Conveyance of which they have no navigable Rivers. Whoever builds, the firſt Floor belongs to the King, and he may either ſell it, or let it out, unleſs the Owner of the Soil purchaſe it, as is uſually done.

Their Furniture is extremely rich, their Hangings being either Tapeſtry, Velvet, or Silk, trimm'd with either Gold or Silver Lace; and beſides fine Cabinets, Glaſſes, Pictures, Buſts, *&c.* a vaſt Profuſion of Plate and Jewels. Inſtead of Chairs, you have in the Ladies Apartments rich Carpets, and Silk and Velvet Cuſhions,

Cushions, for the Women here sit cross-leg'd on the Floor.

The Palace Royal is situated on an Eminence at the End of the Town; this Palace can't be admir'd for its Beauty, but the Tapestry and other Furniture is incredibly rich.

Escurial. The *Escurial* is the largest and most magnificent Palace in *Spain*, and according to the *Spaniards* own Account, in the World: It stands about 7 Leagues from *Madrid*; there could not have been chosen a more barren Spot of Ground to build a Palace on. In this Fabrick is compris'd a Town, for there is not only a Palace, but also a Church, Cloysters, a College, a Monastery, Shops of Tradesmen and Artificers, and the Dwelling-houses of great Numbers of People: Here are also fine Walks, a vast Park, and large Gardens embellish'd with Fountains, Cascades, Grotto's, Groves, and every Thing that can render a Place delightful; and notwithstanding the Barrenness of the Soil, the Prospects from it (it being on an Eminence) are inexpressibly fine. The whole Edifice is square, built with a grey Stone, hewn out of an adjacent Mountain, exceeding hard, and so well polish'd that it looks like Marble; it is computed that there are in the Whole 11,000 Windows, 22 Courts, more than 1800 Pillars, and no less than 14,000 Doors.

Toledo. *Toledo* is the Capital City of *Spain*, about 40 Miles from *Madrid*; their Cathedral is the richest and most magnificent in *Spain*: The Archbishop's Revenue is

at

at leaſt three hundred and fifty thouſand Crowns *per Annum*; he is Primate of all *Spain*, Great Chancellor of *Caſtile*, and Counſellor of State; he has the Privilege of ſpeaking in the King's Council next the King. There are Lands ſettled, to the Value of 100,000 Crowns *per Annum*, for keeping the Cathedral in Repair; the Grand Arch-Deacon has 40,000 Crowns *per Annum*, the ſecond 15,000, the third 12,000, and the fourth 10,000; and the reſt of the Chapter in Proportion.

PORTUGAL.

Situation.

PORTUGAL is bounded by the *Spaniſh* Province of *Gallicia* N. by three other *Spaniſh* Provinces E. and by the *Atlantick* Ocean S. and W. extending from the 37th to the 42d Deg. of N. Lat. and lying between the 7th and 10th Deg. of Lon. being about 300 Miles in Length, from N. to S. and generally about 100 Miles in Breadth.

The Air, Soil, &c.

The Air here is very much refreſh'd from the Sea Breezes, which render their Heats in Summer much more tolerable than the middle Provinces in *Spain*. Here are Abundance of Mountains in this Country, at the Bottom of which are planted large Quantities of Vines; their China Oranges are exceeding good, but their ſour

Oranges nothing near ſo good as thoſe of *Seville*. The Fleſh of their Cattle is generally lean and dry, but as bad as it is, there's ſuch a Scarcity of it, that the common People can't come at much. There is ſuch an exact Reſemblance between the Natives of *Spain* and *Portugal*, (the latter having been long a Province of the former) that little need be added in the Deſcription of the *Portugueſe*. The greateſt Difference in the Men's Dreſs, from that of the *Spaniards* is, that contrary to them, they wear their Breeches very wide, like Trowſers. Copper, Tin, or Pewter Diſhes or Veſſels are never ſeen in the Houſes of the Quality; they uſe only Silver or Earthen Ware: Some *Spaniſh* Grandees are ſaid to have ſeveral hundred Dozen of Silver Plates, and three or four hundred large Diſhes of the ſame Metal; but amongſt all this Wealth, the bad Oeconomy of the *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Grandees reduces them to a neceſſitous Condition, even whilſt they make this glittering Appearance; for they leave every Thing to their Steward, and think it beneath them to inſpect his Accounts. Their Servants Wages are very low, 8 *d.* or 10 *d.* a Day for Diet, Cloaths, and every Thing; and a Gentleman belonging to a Perſon of Quality, has not above 15 Crowns a Month, tho' he's oblig'd to dreſs in Velvet in Winter, and Silk in Summer; and indeed they lay out the moſt Part of their Wages in Cloaths, living chiefly upon Beans, Peaſe, and other Pulſe, which makes them ſo ſharp ſet, that they are ready to ſnatch

Fine, but poor.

the

the Meat out of the Diſhes as they go from Table; and both Gentlemen, and Ladies Women, as well as the inferior Servants, eat in Cooks Shops, on ſuch Sort of Food chiefly as before nam'd: The Nobility keep Dwarfs of both Sexes, dreſs'd as fine as poſſible.

Lisbon.

Lisbon, their capital City, is ſituated on the River *Tagus*, from whence it ariſeth with an eaſy Aſcent, and is of a very irregular Figure; it lies in 38 Deg. 45 M. It forms a Kind of a Creſcent on the River; it is computed that there are in it 30,000 Houſes, containing about 200,000 Inhabitants: The Streets are very narrow and ſteep, there being in it ſeven Hills, which makes (the People in walking continually aſcending and deſcending) it very inconvenient for Coaches. The Citizens Houſes are generally old and ill contriv'd, there are in it 40 Pariſh Churches, and about as many Monaſteries of both Sexes. Here is a Society, call'd the *Merciful Society*; it is compos'd of Perſons of the higheſt Rank in the Kingdom; the King and Princes of the Blood are frequently Members of it, and he who happens to be Steward, which is eſteem'd a Poſt of great Honour, cannot ſpend leſs than an hundred thouſand Livres in his Year, if he would come off with Applauſe. This Society relieves all People in Diſtreſs, particularly ſuch as are aſhamed to beg; Widows and Orphans they protect againſt their injurious Neighbours, they maintain a great Number of poor Virgins, marry, and give them Portions as Opportu-

The merciful Society.

nity offers, and, in ſhort, endeavour to relieve all in Want, but ſuch as have abandon'd themſelves to Vice. In the Harbour of *Lisbon* Ships ride with the greateſt Security from Storms, and Enemies, in 18 Fathoms Water, it will contain ſeveral Thouſand Sail. *Lisbon* is one of the greateſt Towns of Trade in *Europe*; here we ſee Merchants of all Nations, and Complexions, who may walk with greater Safety in the Night, than in many other great Towns in *Europe*; ſo that a Man is in more Danger of having his Cloaths ſpoil'd by a Shower of Cloſe-ſtools, than of being robb'd or murder'd.

Government. The King of *Portugal*, as well as the King of *Spain*, is become abſolute, the *Cortes* having long ſince loſt their Power, and are only uſed as in *Spain*: This King, in his private Capacity, is ſaid to be very rich, but the Government poor.

Revenue. The Cuſtoms on Goods imported and exported are a conſiderable Part of his Revenue, they run very high in this Kingdom; the clear Income of his Revenue is computed at about three Millions and a half of Crowns; their Fleet is ſaid to conſiſt of 25 Men of War of the Line, but are chiefly uſed as Convoys to their *Braſil* Fleet, and ſometimes as Merchants Ships, to import Goods or Treaſure from thence: As to their Army, they ſerve to garriſon their wretched Frontier Towns, and amount to about 14 or 15,000 Men, but miſerable Creatures, being half-ſtarv'd, and half-cloath'd, but intolerably proud.

The

The Devotion of the People in this Country for the *Romiſh* Religion, is as great, if not greater than any other Country in the ſame Profeſſion: 'Tis not uncommon here for Women to reſort to Church 7 or 8 Times in a Day, but ſome think this is more owing to their Deſire of rambling abroad, than to Devotion, ſeeing they are here in a Manner Priſoners to the other Sex, and only can get Liberty on theſe Occaſions. In the Holy-Week both Sexes practiſe great Auſterities on themſelves, by Scourging and other Ways, and during *Lent* eat nothing but the Entrails of Beaſts, inſtead of Fiſh, where that is not to be had. *Devout.*

The *Inquiſition* likewiſe reigns here with a more uncontroulable Power than in any Country; it is call'd the Holy Office, and conſiſts of an Inquiſitor-General, Inquiſitors, Aſſeſſors, Qualificators, a Secretary, an Advocate-Fiſcal, a Treaſurer, Familiars, and Jailors. The Inquiſitor-General is nam'd by the King, and confirm'd by the Pope; his Juriſdiction is ſo abſolute and extenſive, that no Subject is exempted from it. The Treaſurer takes into his Cuſtody all the Priſoner's Goods, and perſonal Eſtate, when he is apprehended; and the Familiars are the Sergeants or Bailiffs, who take the accus'd Perſons into Cuſtody, tho' many of the Nobility enter themſelves as Familiars, as a Protection againſt the Civil Magiſtrate. As to Alguazils or Jailors, they are not to ſuffer their Priſoners to ſend for their Friends, or receive any Manner of Support, or Intelligence from them. *The Inquiſition.*

them. The Inquiſitors, and their Officer take an Oath not to diſcover any Thing tranſacted in that Court, and they puniſh nothing more ſeverely than the Breach of that Oath. This Court proceeds in a ſummary Way, on an Information brought by any Perſon; if the Informer names any other Perſons as Witneſſes, beſides himſelf, they are ſent for privately, and before examin'd, take an Oath not to diſcover to any Perſon their having been with the Inquiſitors, nor to ſpeak of any Thing they ſaid, ſaw, or heard within that Court; all Perſons, though ever ſo infamous, nay, though convicted of Perjury, are admitted as Evidences; the Depoſitions being taken, a Familiar is ſent for, who has this Order put into his Hand; *By the Command of the Reverend Father* N. *let* H. *be apprehended, and committed to the Priſon of this Holy-Office, and out of which he ſhall not be releas'd, but by the expreſs Order of the ſaid Reverend Inquiſitor.* If ſeveral Perſons are to be taken up together, the Familiars are ſo to order Matters, that they may know nothing of one another's Apprehenſion; which they will do ſo dextrouſly, that a Father and his three Sons and Daughters, that liv'd together in one Houſe, were all carried to the Inquiſition, without knowing of one another's being there, until ſeven Years afterwards, when they came out in the Act of Faith. Their Priſons are little dark Rooms, which have no other Furniture but a hard Quilt and an uſeful Pot; the Priſoners are not ſuffer'd to ſee any Perſons beſides their Keeper, who brings them their Diet, and with it a Lamp,

Lamp, which burns about half an Hour. After the Priſoner has ſpent two or three Nights in this melancholy Apartment, he is carried before the Inquiſitors, who, before they ask him any Queſtions, make him take an Oath to return true Anſwers. The firſt Queſtion is, Whether he knows why he is taken up by the Inquiſition? If he anſwers No, then he is ask'd, If he knows for what Crimes the Inquiſition impriſons Perſons? If he anſwers, Hereſies, he is then upon his Oath admoniſh'd to confeſs all his; if he denies his holding any heretical Opinions, he is gravely told, that the Holy-Office does not impriſon People raſhly, or without good Grounds, and therefore he would do well to confeſs his Guilt, and thereby he may expect the more Mercy. If the Priſoner ſtill pleads his Innocence, the Jailor takes him back to his Priſon, and diſmiſſes him with an Admonition of examining his Conſcience, in order to come next Time prepar'd to give them more Satisfaction: After two or three Days he is brought before the Inquiſitors a ſecond Time, and is ask'd, Whether he is come more prepar'd to confeſs? If he anſwers, That he can't, without accuſing himſelf or others falſely, make any ſuch Confeſſion, they ſend him back again to Priſon with another Exhortation, after having ask'd him a great Number of Queſtions to extort Secrets from him, telling him they have ſufficient Proof of his Guilt. After two or three Days more he is brought before them a third Time, and in Caſe he perſiſts in pleading Not guilty, they then fix the Day when he is to undergo the

the Rack, at which time, while the Executioner is pulling off his Cloaths, to his Drawers and Shirt, the Inquiſitor is continually exhorting him to have Pity both on his Body and Soul, by making a true Confeſſion of all his Hereſies to prevent his being tortur'd, if he ſtill perſiſt in his Innocence, the Executioner begins the Torture, which is by twiſting a ſmall Cord hard about the Priſoners naked Arms, and hoiſting him up from the Ground by an Engine, and as if the miſerable Priſoners hanging in that Manner, were not Torment enough, he has ſeveral Quaſſations or Shakes given him, which is done by drawing up his Body higher, and then letting him down again with a Jirk, which disjoints his Arms, and after that the torment is much more exquiſite than before. When he is firſt hoiſted from the Ground, an Hour Glaſs is turn'd up, and which, if he does not prevent by making a Confeſſion to the Inquiſitors Satisfaction, who is perpetualy asking him Queſtions, muſt run out before he is taken down, for promiſing to make a Confeſſion if they will take him down, or ſaying he ſhall expire immediately if they do nor give him Eaſe, ſtand for nothing with them. If he goes through his Hour, (which few or none, tho' never ſo innocent, are able to do) without confeſſing any thing, he is then taken down and carried back to his Priſon, where there is a Surgeon ready to put his Bones in Joint, in order afterwards to undergo the like Torture, but if the Priſoner makes a Confeſſion to the Inquiſitors Content, all that he ſaid is wrote down Word for Word by the Notary, and is after a Day or two carried

ried to him to Sign, which if he does, it puts an end to his Proceſs, but if he refuſe to ſet his Hand as being extorted from him by Pain, he is rack'd a ſecond time in order to make him do it. The Pretence this inhuman Court make uſe of, why they will not let the Priſoner know the very Words or Opinion he is charg'd with by his Accuſers is, becauſe ſay they, if that be known the Informers may thereby be diſcover'd, and alſo run ſome danger of their Lives, which Pretence is all together falſe and groundleſs, eſpecially in *Spain* and *Portugal*, where the Inquiſition is ſo fix'd in the Hearts of the People, that if the Informer was known, no one durſt for their Lives ſpeak one Word againſt him, or ſhew him the leaſt Diſreſpect on that Account.

When a compleat Number of Priſoners are convicted of Hereſy, either by their own voluntary or extorted Confeſſion, or upon the Evidene of certain Witneſſes, a Day is fixt by the Grand Inquiſitor for a Goal Delivery, which is call'd by them *Auto de Fee*, or Act of Faith, which is always on a *Sunday*. In the Morning the Priſoners are all brought into a great Hall, where they have all the Habits put on they are to wear in the Proceſſion, which begins at Nine o'Clock in the Morning. The firſt in the Proceſſion are the *Dominican Fryars*, who carry the Standard of the Inquiſition, then follow the Penitents, ſome with *Penitoes*, and ſome without, according to the Nature of their Crimes, they are all in black Coats without Sleeves, and bare-

The Auto de Fee.

bare-footed, with a Wax Candle in their Hand; next follow the Penitents who have narrowly eſcap'd being burnt, who over their black Coats have Flames painted with their Points downward. Next come the relaps'd who are to be burnt, with Flames painted upward, and have their Picture (which is drawn two or three Days before) upon their Breaſts, with Dogs, Serpents, and Devils, all with open Mouths, painted about it. The Priſoners who are to be burnt alive, beſides a Familiar which all the reſt have, have a Jeſuit on each Hand of him, who are continually exhorting them to abjure their Hereſies, but if they offer to ſpeak any thing in their own Juſtification, their Mouths are immediately gagg'd. In the *Terreiro de paco*, which is about as far from the Inquiſition, as from *Temple-Bar* to *Whitehall*, a Scaffold is erected which may hold 2 or 3000 People, at one End ſet the Inquiſitors, at the other the Priſoners in the ſame order as they walk'd; they which are to be burnt, are ſeated on the higheſt Benches. After ſome Prayers, and a Sermon of Invectives againſt Hereticks, a Secular Prieſt aſcends the Desk, which is in the middle of the Scaffold, and who having firſt taken all the Abjurations of the Penitents, who kneel before him one by one, then he recites the final Sentence of the Inquiſition on thoſe who are to be put to Death, as follows.

We the Inquiſitors of Heretical Provity, Sitting on our Tribunal, and Judging with the Holy Goſpels lying before us, *The Sentence.*

us, that ſo our Judgment may be in the Sight of God, and our Eyes might behold what is juſt, we have ordain'd that on this Day you ſhould have your definitive Sentence. We do therefore in Writing Declare, Pronounce and Sentence, The N. of the City of Lisbon, *to be a convicted and profeſt Heretick, and to be deliver'd and left as ſuch to the Secular Arm, caſting thee out of the Eccleſiaſtical Court, as a convicted and profeſt Heretick, and do leave thee to the Power of the Secular Court, but at the ſame time do moſt earneſtly beſeech that Court, ſo to moderate its Sentence, as not to touch thy Blood, or to put thy Life in any Danger.*

Is there in Hiſtory an Inſtance of ſo groſs and confident Mockery of God and the World as this of the Inquiſitors! in this Form ſo contrary to their real Deſires? For the Priſoners are no ſooner in the Hands of the Civil Magiſtrate, than they are loaded with Chains in the View of the Inquiſitors; then carried to Priſon for an Hour or two; from thence before the Lord Chief Juſtice, who, without knowing any Thing of their Crimes, asks them one by one, Of what Religion they intend to die? If they ſay, in the *Roman Catholick*, they are condemn'd to be carried to the Place of Execution, there to be firſt ſtrangled, and then to be burnt to Aſhes: But if they ſay, in the *Proteſtant*, or any other but the *Roman Catholick*, they are ſentenc'd to be carried forthwith to the Place of Execution, and there to be burnt alive.

There are ſo many Stakes at the Place of Exe-

Execution ſet up, as there are Perſons to ſuffer, with a great Quantity of dry Fuzz about them; theſe Stakes are about four Yards high, and have a Board, whereon the Priſoner is to be ſeated, within half a Yard of the Top, where being plac'd, and chain'd to the Poſt by the Executioner, then a Jeſuit goes up a Ladder to them to exhort them to die in the *Romiſh* Faith; which Exhortation if it be ineffectual, the Jeſuits at parting tell them, *That they leave them to the Devil, who is ſtanding at their Elbow to receive their Souls, and carry them with him into the Flames of Hell Fire, as ſoon as they are out of their Bodies.* As ſoon as the Jeſuits are off the Ladders, the People give a great Shout, and cry out, 'Let the Dogs Beards be made, let 'the Dogs Beards be made;' by which they mean, the Thruſting of blazing Fuzz, fixt to a long Pole, againſt their Faces; which Piece of Inhumanity is repeated with loud Acclamations of Joy, till their Faces are burnt to a Coal, Fire being ſet to the Fuzz at the Bottom of the Stake, which often reaches no higher than the Seat they ſit on, ſo that ſometimes they may be ſaid to be rather roaſted than burnt alive, to the great Satisfaction of Spectators, who as much commiſerate the Death of Malefactors, as People of any other Nation; ſo that their Inhumanity, 'tis plain, ariſeth from the Principles of the worſt Religion in the World.

Execution.

The End of the FIRST VOLUME.

BIBL. CANT. ACAD.